V.
919.1
Dal/Voy
45826

00045826

NOT TO BE ISSUED
OUT OF THE LIBRARY.

BOMBAY BRANCH
OF THE
ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY
TOWN HALL, BOMBAY.

Digitized with financial assistance from the
Government of Maharashtra
on 18 July, 2018

HHd36
45826
oe

HH
d
36

A 3.d.51

VOYAGE

Hovey

TO THE

B.2447

East-Indies:

H.H. d.36

GIVING

An Account of the Isles of *Madagascar*, and *Mascareigne*, of *Suratte*, the Coast of *Malabar*, of *Goa*, *Gameron*, *Ormus*, and the Coast of *Brasil*, with the Religion, Manners and Customs of the Inhabitants, &c. as also a Treatise, of the Distempers peculiar to the *Eastern* Countries. By Monsieur *Dellon*, M. D.

To which is Annexed a Supplement taken out of Monsieur *de Rennefort*'s History of the *East-Indies*, having a near Relation to the preceeding Treatise.

H.H. d.36

Translated from the *French*.

LONDON, Printed for *D. Browne*, at the *Black-Swan* without *Temple-Bar*; *A. Roper*, at the *Black-Boy*; and *T. Leigh*, at the *Peacock*, both in *Fleet-Street*, 1698.

00045826

TO THE WORTHY

Samuel Sheppard, Esq;

SHERIFF Elect for the

CITY of *LONDON*

And COUNTY of

MIDDLESEX.

SIR, when I saw so considerable a part of the Nation join'd in the design of settling the *East-India* Trade upon a new Foundation, I thought I could scarce pitch upon a more seasonable juncture, than this, to make my Authors appear in *England*, to give us an account of their

ten Years Tranſactions, amon
ſame Nations, where in all prob
lity our *Indian* Trade is to be ca
ed on to the Honour and Advantag
of the *Engliſh* Nation. I will not
pretend to enlarge my ſelf here up-
on the uſefulneſs of Commerce in
General, or of that of the *Indies* in
Particular; if the ſtation I am in do
not excuſe me from undertaking
that task, the univerſal conſent of all
civilized Nations, who look upon
traffick as one of the main Pillars of
the proſperity of the Common-
Wealth, is a demonſtration ſuffici-
ent to over-balance any thing that
can be ſaid upon ſo ample a ſubject
by a private hand. And as to
what relates to the *Indian* Trade in
particular, our Neighbours the

Dutch

PREFACE.

HH 236

THO' this Undertaking is altogether new, at leaſt-wiſe in the preſent Method of it, after an Alphabetical manner, whereby any thing relating to Religion may be turn'd to with the greateſt Eaſe and Readineſs imaginable, yet 'tis preſumed to be of ſo Univerſal Uſe, that any Apology in its Favour, ſeems wholly unneceſſary; and therefore we ſhall, immediately, proceed to hint a few Things concerning this general Deſign, and not tire the Reader with a tedious Preface.

The Four Grand Religions of the World are thoſe Known by the Name of

Judaiſm, Paganiſm, Chriſtianity, and Mahometaniſm: *All which, in reſpect to their Ancient and Modern State, you will find exemplified under the ſeveral Heads, Branches, Diviſions and Subdiviſions of them, according to their Riſe, Progreſs, reſpective Viciſſitudes and Changes.*

How and by whom the ſeveral Religions *in the World have from time to time been Inſtituted and Propagated, muſt neceſſarily fall under our Cognizance in proſecuting this Deſign. To give an Inſtance only in that of the* Mahometans: *You have the Life of the Grand Impoſtor* Mahomet *under that* Head; *the* Religion *invented by him under thoſe of the* Alcoran *and* Mahometaniſm, *and how the ſame was propagated under* Omar, Oſman, Ali, *&c. with Multitudes of other* Heads *that fall in with it, which cannot well be here enumerated.*

PREFACE.

There has yet been no Religion (that I know of) upon Earth, though never so pure, which hath not been subjected to Alterations, Divisions, Sects and Heresies; these, with all the Care I could, are comprehended in this Dictionary, *and distinguish'd with the utmost Accuracy they were capable of; but they are so many in number, that I shall wholly avoid particularizing any of them, and will not anticipate the Reader herein.*

As Religion consists principally in Worship, *or at least naturally implies it, and that* Worship *unavoidably requires some* Object *or other; the* True Object *can be but one, viz. the Creator of Heaven and Earth; but the Corruption of Humane Nature having found out so many false Deities of both Sexes, Idols, Images, and vain Representations, it required some Pains and Judgment to Collect and Digest them. And as the Variety of these Objects of Worship must have Places*

wherein

wherein Adoration may be paid them, They are also accounted for, whether they be Temples, Churches, Moſques, *&c. as well as the various Ways and Methods of the Worſhip it ſelf.*

A Pretence of Holineſs, and ſuppoſed Degrees of Purity in ſome above their Neighbours, were the Principal Cauſes of Separation in all Religions: Hence aroſe the Jewiſh *Sects of* Phariſees, Sadducees, *&c. the many Singularities of this Kind among the* Pagan Idolaters; *the almoſt innumerable Orders and Communities under the* Papal Hierarchy, *as well as the* Patriarchates *of the* Eaſt, *the Sects of* Moatazali, Kalenderi, Jabari, *&c. among the* Mahometans; *none whereof, 'tis hoped, have been here omitted or overlooked, any more than the various Rules and Conſtitutions belonging to them. The ſeveral Denominations of Chriſtians of the* Reformed Churches, *are here fairly repreſented, without uſing the Opprobrious Names of* Schiſmaticks *or*

Sectaries,

THE PREFACE TO THE READER.

THE enſuing Treatiſe, falling by chance into my hands; after a full peruſal of it, I thought it highly worth my care of making it appear in the World under an Engliſh Garb, at a time, when our Nation has a very near concern in Foreign Affairs, and its Genius ſeems more than ever bent upon the improvement of its Knowledge,

in

in relation to Foreign Countries. I lay this down as a general meaning, which I suppose few will contradict, that all those who want the conveniency of satisfying their curiosity by travelling abroad themselves, (especially in far distant Countries) cannot in any way better supply this defect, than by applying themselves to such Authors, as by a long experience having had the opportunity of informing themselves concerning the true constitution of these Countries, are in all probability, the most proper Persons to answer their end, as having at their own expence, endeavoured to improve the general knowledge of Mankind. It cannot be denied, but that in our time, there have appeared more Books of this kind abroad, than perhaps all the Ages before us can produce; and that the French *in particular have been more liberal in furnishing us with the Relations of their Travels, than any other Nation: But not to deviate from the truth, it must*

must be also confess'd, That as to what relates to their Voyages to the Indies, *they are for the most part confin'd to the Description of some particular Country or other, whereas the ensuing Treatise gives a view of a great part of that vast Country, comprehended under the Name of the* East-Indies. *It may also be observed, that many of our Modern Authors, in their Descriptions of these far distant Countries, have affected a way of surprising rather than instructing their Readers; they represent both the Climate of the* Indies *and its products, as the effects of a quite different, if not contrary principle of Nature, from what we find in our parts, whereas it may be sufficiently evident, to all such as will consider the whole without prejudice, that Nature performs its operations in all parts of the World, according to its primitive Fundamental Laws, that the Heats and Colds of these several Climates differ only in degrees, and that*

the Monsters of Africa or the Indies are no more surprising to the Inhabitants of these parts, than the Beasts that are commonly seen and bred among us are to the Europeans. Most of these Authors seem to have been seized with an itch of pleasing their Readers, and of creating in them an Opinion of their own more than ordinary Ability, and insight into the Manners and Customs of those Nations they have treated of, which has made them dispose their Treatises into large Volumes by many Digressions, artificial Reflections, and sometimes inventions of their own, such as they thought most suitable to the genious of such as they intended to please. I doubt in the least question, but that those who will peruse the ensuing Account, will soon be convinced, that Monsieur Dillon its Author, (though a Man of a more than ordinary Capacity and Learning) has throughout the whole Treatise acted with more Sincerity than Artifice, and

to make uſe of his own Words in his Preface. That, tho' after a ſtay of Ten Years in the *Indies*, he was by an unforeſeen Accident obliged to return to *France* much ſooner than he expected, whereby he was prevented of making ſome particular Obſervations, which might have been ſufficiently diverting to the Reader; and that therefore, if this Relation might not be equally pleaſing to all who affect Novelties beyond Truths, and are taken with Voluminous pieces; nevertheleſs, he could aſſure them, that as his intention had been to reduce the whole into as ſmall a compaſs as the nature of the thing would admit of, without entangling himſelf in the Relation of many ſtrange Adventures, which he could not but judge to be nauſeous to perſons of a ſolid Judgment, ſo he had taken all the imaginable care not to inſert any thing but what was in all reſpects

ſpects conſonant to Truth, and what he had not by hearſay and upon the Credit of others, but by his own Experience, during his ſtay in the *Indies*. *I cannot paſs by in ſilence, that the Appendix concerning the Diſtempers of the* Indies, *ought to be look'd upon as a ſingular piece, if it be conſidered how little that is Authentick there is extant upon that Subject, and that Monſieur* Dellon, *being a Doctor of Phyſick, his profeſſion entitles him to have had a better inſight into it, than moſt other Travellers could pretend to. That nothing might be wanting, which in all probability could give the better ſatisfaction to the publick, I judged it not unadviſable, to add by way of Supplement, ſome matters relating to the* Indies, *taken out of Monſieur* Rennefort's *Hiſtory of the* Eaſt-Indies, *which having a near affinity to many things related by Monſieur* Dellon, *I thought might much illuſtrate ſome matters, which queſtionleſs for brevity's ſake he thought*

fit to pass by in silence; some others there are, which not being come to Monsieur Dellon's knowledge, (as about Monsieur de la Hay's expedition against the Isle of St. Thomas, and his Transactions in the Isle of Madagascar,) I believed would be no ungrateful Addition to render the whole the more compleat; especially when I made due reflection upon the Character of Monsieur de Rennefort, who having been intrusted for a considerable time with the management of Affairs in the Indies, by the French East-India Company, might claim the same Authority with Monsieur Dellon; but I will not enlarge my self any further upon the merits of my Author, being sufficiently convinced that as his last Chapter, which contains a project for the improvement of the French East-India Company, shews him to be a person of a more than ordinary Capacity and Experience in the Indian Affairs, so the whole Book will be in all probability accepted of by the unbiass'd and

and judicious Reader, if not, as the most ample and perfect in all its parts, at least as the most Sincere and extensive for its bulk, as representing in a small compass a short view of many of the most considerable parts of those vast Countries, comprehended under the Name of the East-Indies.

A

VOYAGE

TO THE

EAST-INDIES.

By Mr. *Dellon*, M.D.

PART I.

CHAP. I.

Our Departure out of France.

ALL Mankind have a certain Natural propensity to Curiosity, but Young people have commonly a greater Inclination to satisfie their own Fancies, taken up for the most part with Novelties, than those who are arrived to a ripe Age. For my part having always been

inflamed

inflamed with a most ardent desire of Travelling, after I had finished the course of my Studies, I left *Paris* with no other resolution than to leave *France*, and by the Conversation with Foreigners to make my self acquainted with their Genius and Manners.

Being informed that the Royal *East-India* Company was Equipping some Ships at *Port-Royal*, I directed my course thither, and entred my self into their Service; in a Ship of 400 Tuns, called the *Strong*, Commanded by Captain *Merchant*, and left that Harbour within 14 days after, in the Company of the *Golden-Eagle*. But we had scarce been a few Hours under Sail, when a Calm obliged us to come to an Anchor, near the Isle of *Groy*, about 2 Leagues from the *French* Shoar, where we remain'd till the next Morning, when with a fresh Gale of North-East Wind, we soon lost sight of our Native Shoar.

The first inconveniency I was sensible of in this Voyage, was, my being Sea-Sick, as well as all the rest, who were most acquainted before with the Watery Element, but a little time cured us of that Distemper. For 8 days together we saw nothing but the Sea and the Skies, when at last our Sentries discovered 4 Sails to the Windward of us, and we being at that time engaged in a War with *Spain*, our Captain was getting every thing ready, in case there should be any occasion of engaging the Enemy; ordering the *Golden-Eagle*, who was a nimbler Sailer than we, to endeavour to come up with them first: But having soon discovered them to be *French* Ships, bound for *Newfoundland*, we continu'd our Voyage without any further hinderance; till some days after, when a most furious Tempest arose, which lasted near 18 Hours, put us into no small distress; scarce had we escaped that danger, but we were thrown into another, no less dangerous than the former. For our Ship Sprung a Leak, and then fell in such a vast quantity of Water, that both our Pumps

not being ſufficient to exhauſt it, it was thought moſt adviſable, to make, together with the *Golden-Eagle*, the beſt of our way to the *French* Coaſt. Whilſt we were juſt upon the point of putting it in execution, the Leak was by good Fortune diſcovered, and ſoon ſtopped, ſo that we ſpent the remainder of the day in making good Cheer for joy of having eſcaped ſo imminent a danger. The next Morning by break of day, we came in ſight of a very large Ship, and the *Golden-Eagle* being advanced within Canon-Shot, gave her the Signal of Striking; but finding her not to comply immediately with our deſire, we put out the White Flag, when ſhe inſtantly lower'd her Top Sail. This was a Ship belonging to *Diep*, which was bound to *Senegal*, where they Trade in Ivory, Feathers and Gold-Duſt; the Captain's Name was *Le Moyne*, and having thus continued our Voyage together, we left him near the Mouth of the River *Niger*, directing our Courſe to *Cape Verd*, where we Arrived in 6 Weeks, after our firſt departure out of *France*.

CHAP. II.

Of Cape Verd.

THIS is a part of *Africa*, Situate at about 14 Degrees North Latitude; it has a pretty large Bay, but no ſafe Riding for Ships, as having no ſhelter againſt the violence of the Winds, and it is ſo dangerous Landing, all round the Bay, that many *Chaloups* have been loſt at their approach near the Shoar. The *Hollanders* Inhabited at that time a ſmall Iſland, at a little diſtance from it, which has had almoſt as many Maſters *of* Goree,

Cape Verd.

The Iſland

as have thought it worth their while to take Poſſeſſion of it; it being of ſo little Defence, that the *Dutch* ſeem only to keep it, becauſe no body Diſputes with them about the Propriety of a place, which being very Barren, is deſtitute of every thing requiſite for the neceſſity and conveniency of human Life, except what they are ſupply'd with from *Cape Verd*.

Inhabitants of Cape Verd.

The people Inhabiting *Cape Verd*, are of a moſt dreadful Aſpect, much beyond what the reſt of the *Africans* are; the Women are as ugly as the Men; the firſt carry their Children upon their Backs, and ſuckle them over their Shoulders. They are much addicted to hunting, and as laſcivious as they are ugly, proſtituting themſelves in publick to Strangers. The *Africans* are for the moſt part *Mahometans*, but beſides this, they uſe many ſuperſtitious Ceremonies, which have not the leaſt Affinity with thoſe preſcrib'd in the Alcoran. They are generally very obliging to ſuch Strangers as chance to Land on their Coaſt; but Stealing is ſo common a practice with them, that one is obliged to be conſtantly upon one's guard. They Live for the moſt part upon what they catch when they go a Hunting, and their Bread is made of Millet, they having no great ſtore of Rice or Wheat.

But I will not pretend to enlarge my ſelf here upon their manner of living, others having ſufficiently acquitted themſelves as to this part before me; and, as I have taken a reſolution to deal with the utmoſt ſincerity in all reſpects, ſo I will confeſs ingeniouſly, that I had not ſufficient opportunity to inform my ſelf fully concerning all matters relating to this people, we not ſtaying here any longer than was abſolutely requiſite, for the providing us with neceſſary refreſhments.

For after a ſtay of 12 days, the Wind being favourable, we weighed Anchor, and put again to Sea, but before we loſt ſight of the Shoar, we were becalmed for ſome days, during which time,

we

we diverted our selves with Fishing, but especially with catching of *Requins*, (which the *Portugueses* call *Tuberos*) of whom we took a considerable number, only to have the satisfaction of killing them; they being seldom made use of, but in case of the greatest extremity, because their Flesh is extreamly hard and scarce digestible. There are some of them of that bigness as to be able to swallow a Man; the Females bear their Young ones in their Bellies, without the least appearance of any Spawn; I have found a dozen Young ones at a time, which being cut out of the Bellies of the Old ones, were a Foot and half long, and much better to Eat than the great ones. The Fish called *Requin*.

There are also several other sorts of Fish catch'd betwixt the two Tropicks, and among others those call'd by the *Portugueses*, *Bonites*, a very delicious Fish, and one of the best in those Seas. *Bonites*.

The flying Fish are to be met with here in great numbers, resembling both in shape and bigness our Herrings, their Wings being not unlike to those of a Flittermouse. They cannot make use of them unless they be wet, which makes them continually plunge themselves in the Water. It is the most surprizing thing in the World to see them in so prodigious numbers, if it be consider'd that they are surrounded in both the Elements by their Enemies, who gives them but little rest, whereever they meet with them; for the Birds continually persecute them in the Air, and when they seek for refuge in the Water, the *Bonites*, who have a great antipathy against them, devour them; so that whereever they are, they are never secure against their Enemies. Flying-Fish.

We pass'd the Equinoctial Line about 3 Weeks after our departure from *Cape Verd*, and about a Month after the Tropick of *Capricorn*.

Hitherto we had met with no considerable disaster, during our whole Voyage; but now the *Golden-Eagle* being destitute of fresh Water, we

were fain to ſhare ours with her, and the next following Night were ſeparated from one another by ſtreſs of Weather. But the worſt of all was, that our Ship ſprung 2 days after another Leak, which let in the Water in ſuch a quantity, as to make us ſufficiently ſenſible of our imminent danger, of being inevitably loſt, we being at too great a diſtance from any Shoar, to entertain the leaſt hopes of eſcaping the danger; but we had once more the good Fortune to find out the Leak, and by applying ſpeedy and effectual Remedies againſt the evil, that a few Hours before threatned our deſtruction, the hopes of Life began to reſettle our diſturbed Spirits, which the fear of our approaching cruel Fate and the conſtant fatigues had almoſt robb'd us of before. But we were for a conſiderable time afterwards peſtered by contrary Winds, ſo that we did not come within ſight of the Iſle *Dauphin*, (called by the *Portugueſes*, St. *Laurence*, and by the Natives *Madagaſcar*,) under the 26th Degree of the Southern Latitude, till 7 Weeks after we had paſs'd the Tropick of *Capricorn*, on the Weſt-ſide, which did not a little ſurprize our Pilates, who believed to have been on the Eaſt ſide of it. We were put to no ſmall trouble, and endur'd great fatigues, before we could double the Southern Cape of this Iſland, by reaſon of the contrary Winds. It was then that Diſtempers began to reign among our Ships Crew, two thirds of them being diſabled by the Scurvy; this is that ſo much dreaded Sea-plague, which the *French* Sea-Men call the Evil of the Land, becauſe it is from thence alone they expect the cure of this dreadful Diſtemper. There were very few of the whole Ships Crew, who had not their ſhare of it, and this joyned with the continual fatigues, occaſioned by the fury of contrary Winds, put us almoſt in deſpair, as being bereaved of all hopes of reaching the Shoar, if Providence had not delivered us again by Miracle. For the Wind wheeling about, all upon a ſudden,

ſudden, we came 3 Weeks after we had firſt diſcovered the Shoar of *Madagaſcar*, in ſight of the Iſle of *Burbon*, (otherwiſe called *Maſcareigne*,) having not loſt above 3 of our whole Crew, yet we were 4 days longer before we could reach the Shoar, where we caſt our Anchors, directly oppoſite to one of the *French* Plantations, called St. *Paul*, Situate on the Weſt-ſide of the Iſland; the firſt thing we had to do was to take care of our Sick Men, who were brought on Shoar, where we loſt 2 more of our Men, one being Drowned, and the other expiring ſo ſoon as he was ſet on Shoar.

CHAP. III.

Of the Iſle of Burbon, *otherwiſe called* Maſcareigne.

THO' I am ſufficiently ſenſible that ſeveral others before have given a particular Deſcription of this Iſland; I will nevertheleſs relate here, what I have been an eye witneſs of, purſuant to my intention.

The Iſle of Burbon *deſcribed.*

This Iſland is Situate under the 21ſt Degree of Southern Latitude; 150 Leagues diſtant from the Iſle *Dauphine*. Its Circuit is of about 22 *French* Leagues, and its figure almoſt circular. The *French* have ſettled themſelves there for above theſe 40 Years, and there are not the leaſt Footſteps to be found of any people having Inhabited this Iſland before that time. What the Ancients have been perſwaded about the Torrid Zone to be Uninhabitable, is ſufficiently contradicted by the experience of our Modern Travellers; the Air

being not so excessive hot, as has been imagined, in those parts, because the heats occasion'd by the near approach of the Sun, are allayed by the cool Rains that fall in the Night-time. It never Rains here but towards the end of *April*, or the beginning of *March*; about which time, the Hurricanes being so frequent on this Coast, Ships cannot approach, much less ride at Anchor, without great danger; the Island being destitute of safe Harbours. From the time of the first Establishment of the *French* in this Island, 'till our Arrival, there has not been one instance, that Travellers who came to this Island were ever troubled with any Distempers; on the contrary, 'tis very rare but such as are afflicted with different Diseases, are restored to their Health in a little time; fourscore of our Ships Crew can verifie this by their own Experience, they having all been recovered in 10 or 12 days. This Island is watered by a great many small Rivers, abounding in Fish to that degree, that if you intend to wade through them, (which you may do for the most part with ease,) you must provide your self with a good Stick to lean upon, for fear of being carried away by the vast number and swiftness of the Fish, which you may catch at pleasure with your Hands, without any Lines or Hooks.

Its Healthful.

The *French* call the Northern Coast of this Island, the *Burnt Country*, because that in the Night-time there constantly issues Fire out of the Ground, which tho' it vanishes in the Day-time, yet renders these Plains quite Barren, and unfit for use. But on the opposite side, there is a great Tract of Ground, which the *French* call the Beautiful Country; this having been Cultivated with great Industry, produces several sorts of Fruits, Grain, and Herbs in abundance.

Its Fertility and Fruits.

Here you have most excellent *Water-Melons*, which the *Indians* call *Pateguas*, and the *Portugueses Batanias*; they exceed our *European* Melons in bigness, their peel is greener, they're much tenderer, nothing

nothing in the World is more proper to quench ones Thirſt, they being of a moſt agreeable reliſh, and you may eat as much of them as you pleaſe, without the leaſt danger to your Health.

Bananas or Indian Figs.

The *Bananas* or *Indian* Figs, are no leſs plentiful here, and of a moſt delicious Taſte. The Tree or ſtalk on which they grow is different from ours; it ſeldom grows above 8 or 10 Foot high, without any Branches; quite on the Top of the Trunk, there ſprouts out a ſingle bunch or cluſter, of the thickneſs of a Man's Arm, and about 3 Foot long, round which the *Bananas* hang, like Grapes. The Fruit differs as well in Colour, as in Taſte and Bigneſs. The leaſt of theſe Figs are about 3 Inches long, and 2 in circumference, the biggeſt are near a Foot long; their Skin grows yellow as they *Ripen*, and nevertheleſs ſome of them remain always Green; their Peel is pretty thick, not very cloſe to the Pulp, which is very White, and of an admirable Taſte, and the Tree bears this Fruit all the Year round.

The Annas.

The *Ananas* don't grow ſo plentifully, but are much finer than the *Bananas*; they are of an Oval figure, coming near in bigneſs to our Melons, their Colour inclining to yellow, and their Skin is not unlike to the Pine-Apple; on the Top of the Fruit grows a certain Green knot, reſembling in ſhape a Coronet, which together with its excellent flavour, has given it the name of the King of Fruits; it is very hot, conſequently dangerous to be eaten in great quantities, but when it is uſed, it is eaten with Wine and Sugar; it produces no Seed, being propagated by cutting off the ſmall Sprouts, which come forth at the bottom of the Stalk, which by Tranſplanting grow to the height of an Artichoak; bear but once, and but one ſingle Fruit at a time. The *Banana* Tree is Tranſplanted in the ſame manner.

There

There are many ſorts of other Fruits to be found in this Iſland, too many to be inſerted here. The firſt Colony that was erected here by the *French*, is called St. *Paul*; it is Situate on the Weſtern Shoar of the Iſle, near a great Lake, not above a Hundred Paces diſtant from the Sea. This Lake affords great ſtore of moſt excellent Fiſh, and the Water is very wholſome and good to Drink. As often as the Hurricanes rage upon theſe Coaſts, the Sea commonly ſwells to that degree, as to overflow the Ground, which divides this Lake from the Sea, and conſequently mixes its Salt Water with the Freſh of the Lake; but as theſe Hurricanes are ſeldom of any long continuance, ſo the Water ſoon recovers its former ſweetneſs.

Hogs and Goats.

It is not determined hitherto, who were the firſt that brought Hogs and Goats into this Iſland, but it is moſt certain, that they are found here in great numbers; the *French* are always provided with Dogs bred up for that purpoſe, who catch them without much difficulty, eſpecially the Hogs, who are very Wild. It is not above five and Twenty or Thirty Years, ſince Oxen and Cows were firſt Tranſported from the Iſle of *Dauphine* to *Maſcareigne*, which makes them to be as yet pretty ſcarce.

CHAP.

CHAP. IV.

Of the Tortoiſes, *and ſome other Living Creatures of this Iſland.*

THE *Tortoiſes* are of two different Kinds, to wit, the Land and Sea *Tortoiſes*. The Land *Tortoiſes* are ſo numerous in this Iſland, that you can ſcarce avoid meeting with them, where-ever you go; their Fleſh is accounted very good, coming in Taſte next to Veal; out of their Livers they draw an Oyl, which, for want of better, ſometimes ſerves for Salleting. *Land* Tortoiſes.

The Sea *Tortoiſes* are ſomewhat rarer than the others; they never come on Shoar but in the Night-time, on the Weſt ſide of the Iſland, where is the Colony of St. *Paul*. They take great care to cover their Eggs deep in the Sand, for fear of the Wild Boars, who are very greedy after them. Thoſe that go out to catch them, watch their opportunity, as they are coming out of the Sea, and finding them upon the Sand, they turn them upon their Backs, by putting a Stick under the Belly; But the Land *Tortoiſes* being not altogether ſo flat as the others, ſoon get upon their Feet again. There are ſome of both kinds, of a prodigious bigneſs, but they are of a different Taſte; The Fleſh of the Sea *Tortoiſes* is look'd upon as a ſoveraign Remedy againſt the Scurvy. There have been 800 Eggs found at a time in a *Tortoiſe*, every one as big as a Gooſe Egg, ſome ready to be laid, others without Shells; they don't come near our Pullets Eggs in goodneſs. Nevertheleſs, theſe *Tortoiſes* ſtand ſometimes in no ſmall ſtead to Ships *Sea* Tortoiſes. *How catch'd.*

that

that come that way, because they may be kept alive on Board for two Months, by only watering of them every day with Sea Water.

There are also in the Isle of *Barbon*, good store of Pidgeons, Turtles, and Partridges, and vast numbers of other Birds, but especially Parrots, which are so Tame as to be catch'd with a Man's Hand, or at the most, one may knock them down with a Stick at pleasure. The only Bird which is shyer than the rest, and is generally kill'd by the Fusee, is that called *Flamand*. It is as big as a Young Turkey, but his Neck and Legs are 4 or 5 Foot long; and being not to be catch'd without a great deal of trouble, is look'd upon here as a rarety.

Birds of this Island.

The Sparrows are no bigger in the Isle of *Mascareigne*, than in other parts, but they are exceedingly troublesome to the Country, by their prodigious numbers; for, wherever they come they consume the Seeds lately Sowed; and the Houses are as much pestered with them here, as we are with Flies; for being quite spent by the heat of the Sun, they seek for shelter in the Houses, where they fall in the pots and dishes, and often burn their Wings in the Fire.

There is also a kind of Flitter-mice in this Island, almost as big as Pullets; they are Eaten by the *Indians* but not by the *French*.

For the rest, there is neither Serpent, nor Scorpion, or any other reptiles or venomous Insects to be found in this Island, the goodness of it being such, as to be quite contrary to these Creatures, as it has been found by several Experiments which the *French* have made upon Rats.

Salubrity of this Island.

After we had sufficiently refresh'd our selves here, our Ships Crew being all very well restored to Health, and our Ship provided with good Provisions, we set Sail with a fair Wind on the 22d day of *September*, from *Mascareigne*, and without much difficulty gained the Isle *Dauphin*, on the 29th day of the same Month. Being at the sight of 24

Degrees

Degrees and some Minutes, we were not a little afraid of passing Fort *Dauphin* in the Night-time, because that the Current which always runs to the South, and the North-East Winds, which are so frequent on the Coast, will not let you get out again without great trouble, if you are once got under the Wind. We therefore cast our Anchor in sight of the point of *Itapere*, and the next day by 11 a Clock in the Forenoon, entred the Bay *Dauphine*, where we met with the *Golden-Eagle*, which was Arrived there 15 days before us, having suffered and lost more Men than we, even after her Arrival at *Madagascar*, the Air being not near so wholsome here as in the Isle of *Masscareigne*.

We found them very busie in refitting the Ships, which together with the *Mary*, was design'd to carry Monsieur *de Faye*, Director of the *East-India* Company, to the *Indies*, where he afterwards Died, at *Suratte*. They were extreamly overjoyed at the sight of us, having given us over for lost, and accordingly we were received with all the demonstrations of joy. Whilst we were here, there Arrived the Ship called St. *Jean*, from the *East-Indies*, Commanded by Monsieur *de Lopi*, Nephew of Monsieur *de Mondevergue*, who was the King's Lieutenant-General in the Isle of *Madagascar*. He ordered our Ship also to be Careen'd, and to be refitted, for the prosecuting our Voyage, which was executed with so much diligence, that those Ships set Sail together for the *Indies*, whilst I with some few continued for some time longer in this Island.

CHAP.

CHAP. V.

Of the Isle Dauphine *or* Madagascar.

A general Description of this Island.

MAdagascar, the Isle *Dauphine*, and St. *Laurence*, are Names belonging to one and the same Island. The first it has received from its Natives, the second from the *French*, and the last from the *Portugueses*, who first discovered it on St. *Laurence*'s day.

Its Length extends from the right to the 27th Degree of Southern Latitude. It is the largest Island in the whole World, at least as far as is discovered hitherto, being 750 *French* Leagues in Compass. The Climate, considering its Situation, is pretty Temperate; the ordinary Food of the Inhabitants is Rice, besides which, there is good store of *Bananas*, *Ananas*, *Cocos*, *Oranges*, *Limons*, and other sorts of Fruits. There are many Rivers, both small and great, in this Island, and a great many fine Lakes, which are extreamly Commodious, and supply the want of Rivers in some places, during the dry Season of the Year. Their chief Commodity is Oxen, they are of an extraordinary Bigness, and have a great bunch weighing sometimes 30 pounds, on the Top of their Necks; it is all Fat, and is counted the daintiest piece of the whole Ox.

Their Oxen.

The Air of Madagascar.

The Air of *Madagascar*, tho' it be pretty Temperate, yet is it not very wholsome. That part, where Fort *Dauphine* lies, is somewhat better than all the rest. A great many Distempers are contracted by the Commerce of Foreigners with the *Negroes*; these must be followed over Rivers and Mountains, without the conveniency of Shipping,

or

or other Carriage; ſo that what with theſe fatigues and the heat of the Climate, moſt Foreigners are ſubject to moſt dangerous Diſeaſes; thoſe that are Sick are carried to Fort *Dauphine*, where there is a Hoſpital Erected for that purpoſe; but the Fevers which reign here are ſo Malignant and Contageous, that a great many of them Die daily, notwithſtanding which, the Hoſpital is generally fill'd up with Sick perſons.

The Inhabitants of *Madagaſcar*, make uſe of two ſorts of Boats, as well at Sea as in the River; the *Their Boats.* firſt ſort are called *Canoes* or *Canots*, and the others *Pyrogues*. Theſe laſt are made out of Planks joyned, or rather ſowed together, by the help of cer- *The Pirogues.* tain Ropes made of the Bark of certain Trees, without Nails, Hemp, Pitch, Tar, or any other cement; notwithſtanding which, they will contain 2 Hundred Men at a time; but they muſt be very cautious in balancing of them, becauſe they are very apt to overturn. Thoſe they make uſe of for the moſt part when they go out a Fiſhing.

The *Canots* are made out of one large piece of *Canots.* Timber, hollowed out with Knives, which is the only Inſtrument the *Blacks* make uſe of in their Workmanſhip; it is eaſie to be conceived that this kind of *Gondola*, is no leſs apt to overturn than the *Pyrogues*, notwithſtanding which, the *Negroes* croſs with them Rivers of a great breadth, and venture ſometimes in them upon the Sea. I have ſeen ſome of them of that bigneſs as to contain 100 perſons, beſides 60 Baskets of Rice, weighing each 20 pound weight.

CHAP.

CHAP. VI.

Of their Commerce.

Commodities to be Truck'd in Madagascar.

THE Commodities which are vended by Foreigners to the Inhabitants of *Madagascar*, are painted Callicoes, and Linen Cloaths, Cornelians, Bracelets, and Necklaces of Silver, Copper, and Tin; Iron is of great esteem among them, because they have none in the whole Island: But above all the rest, Aqua vitæ, which they call *Oviecaf*, and signifies as much as burning Wine; these they truck for Wine, Beef, Fruits, Honey, (of which they have great store,) and sometimes for Gold. It was the hopes of discovering some considerable Gold-Mines in those parts, which did not a little contribute towards the Establishment of this Company; but hitherto all their endeavours have been frustrated; for, their chief Governours, (whom they call *Rohandrians*,) being jealous of the Design of the *French*, have several times under pretence of several Engagements by way of Alliance, and otherwise drawn the *French* into far remote places, where in lieu of discovering to them their Gold-Mines, they have been Massacred by these *Savages*. The reiterated instances of these Tragical Accidents, having debar'd the rest from advancing too far into the Country in quest after these imaginary Gold-Mines, it remains uncertain to this day, whether there be Originally any Gold to be found in *Madagascar*, or not; but it is most probable, that what Gold the *Africans* have, is conveyed to them by the Commerce with the Inhabitants of the Continent.

Near

Near the Fort *Dauphin* Topazes and *Amethysts* are found, which formerly were in great esteem among the *French*, inhabiting the Island; but experience has convinced them that they are of no great value.

CHAP VII.

The Inhabitants of Madagascar.

THE Inhabitants of this Island are for the generality Black, Treacherous, Savage and Cruel. They wear their Hair very long. There are also a great many of a yellowish Complexion, and some approaching to White, the last of which have much better Features in their Faces, than the rest.

Whites in this Island.

At the time of the first arrival of the *French* in this Island, they found a considerable number of the inhabitants of the same Complexion with the *Europeans*, but they could never be instructed concerning their first Origin; thus far is certain, that they had acquired to themselves so great an Authority, as to be respected among the *Negroes* as their Kings, their Words were a Law to the People, who where their Slaves, and paid them Obedience without reserve.

The arrival of the *French*, and the advantage the *Negroes* observed in their Fire-Arms, first inspired them with the thoughts by the help of these Strangers to endeavour to shake off the Yoak, which they themselves had imposed upon their Necks. For which purpose, being encouraged by the favour of these new Comers, they began by degrees to suppress the excessive power of these Tyrants; and these seeing themselves in danger of being dispossess'd of a power they had enjoy'd so long without controul, and being reduced to despair, were not sparing

ing to employ all their Artifices and treasonable Practices, to rid their hands of these unwelcome Guests; till at last it came to an open Rupture. When the *French* soon extirpated the whole race of these Tyrannical Leaders, there being nothing left of them now, but the slender Remnants of a few Women who were saved out of compassion to their Sex.

Are extirpated.

The Isle *Dauphine* is near as populous as *France*; they have no Cities, but a vast number of Villages at a small distance from one another; their Houses are all of Wood, the Doors so low, that a Child of twelve years can scarce enter without bending his Body; they make use neither of Windows nor Chimneys, and their Houses are covered with leaves of a certain kind of Straw, which will keep out the Rain for ten or twelve years, without being mended; but if a Fire happens to light among these Houses, it makes great havock. Their Houshold Stuff consists in no more than a few Baskets, wherein they put their cloaths; if they don't like their dwelling places, they remove their Houses without much difficulty, some of them frequently changing their Habitations.

Their manner of living.

Their Apparel.

Both Men and Women go bare-headed, and let their Hair grow to a great length. The men seldom wear any thing else but a piece of Cotton or Silk, of the breadth of half an Ell, and an Ell and a half long; this they wind round their Waste, one end of it coming betwixt their Legs. The Women wear a kind of narrow Waist-coats, scarce covering their Breasts, but the Sleeves reach down to their Wrists; for the rest, they have a piece of Stuff which they wind round their middle, and from thence reaches down to their Heels.

The poorer sort cloath themselves with a Stuff made out of the Bark of Trees, which reaches no further than the Knees; because it should be no impediment to them in their daily Employments. Both Men and Women take equal Pride in Bracelets and Necklaces; they walk all Bare-footed; they

Anoint

Anoint their Bodies with a certain ſtinking Greaſe, which together with their Natural Ugliness, renders them the naſtieſt People in the Univerſe. They make uſe of no other Beds than Mats ſpread upon Planks, a piece of Wood or Stone ſerves them for a good Bolſter.

The *Robundrians* (their chief Governours or petty Princes) cauſe themſelves to be carried in a kind of a Litter, upon the Shoulders of four Slaves; this they call in their Language *Tacon*, and their Women of Quality are carried in the ſame manner, as are alſo the *Frenchmen* here of any Faſhion, eſpecially when they Travel.

They are much addicted to War, and very faithful to their *Robundrians*. All the riches of theſe petty Kings conſiſt in the great number of their Oxen and Slaves; they are embroil'd in continual Quarrels with their Neighbours, which commonly end in bloody Wars among themſelves; the vanquiſh'd are moſt cruelly treated by the Conquerors, who ſpare neither Sex nor Age, but ſacrifice all to their Vengeance; if you aſk them the reaſon of their Cruelties, why they ſhould carry their Vengeance ſo far, as not to ſpare the innocent Babes, whom they tear from their Mothers Breaſts, to daſh out their Brains againſt the Rocks, they give you for anſwer, That to ſpare them, would be to preſerve in them their moſt irreconcilable Enemies, who one day, might be in a Capacity, to revenge upon their heads, the Cruelties exerciſed againſt their Parents, which ſufficiently Teſtifies, that they are very Revengeful, and never forgive an Injury.

Are Warlike.

Revengeful.

Their Arms they call *Zagaye*, and is a kind of a Dart, the point of which being piked with a poiſoned Iron, they throw with a great deal of Skill and Activity; they alſo make uſe of Half-pikes, and ſome of them have Bucklers made of a very hard Wood; they Fight always on Foot, the firſt Horſe that ever was ſeen in this Iſland, having been brought out of the *Indies*, by order of Monſieur *Mondevergue*.

Their Arms.

During our stay at Fort *Dauphine*, we were engaged in a War with one of the most Potent Lords of the whole Island, whose Name was *Rasaf*: He brought about Fourteen Thousand Men into the Field, whereas the whole strength of the *French* consisted only in an Hundred and Forty *Frenchmen*, and Three Hundred *Negroes*, who had espoused the *French* Interest. They were Commanded by Monsieur *de Charmagoux*, who carrying along with him a Led-horse, the poor *Negroes* were so surprized at the sight of this Creature, that they paid it the same respect as to its Master.

The *French* beat the Islanders.

The *French* met the *Madagascarians*, Commanded by *Rasaf* in Person, in a great Plain, which by reason of the inequality of their Number, being very advantageous for *Rasaf*, he marched upon the *French*, with a great deal of Bravery, but being warmly received by the *French* Fire-Locks, they were soon repulsed and put to Flight: their Prince used all possible means to Rally his Subjects, but these being terrified by the surprize of the *French* Fire-Arms, would not return to the charge, except some few who were near his Person; with these he renewed the Combat, endeavouring to dispute the Victory with the *French*, till he lost both the Battle and his Life, leaving a Booty of Thirty Thousand Oxen, and a vast number of Slaves to the Conquerors, who sent them to Fort *Dauphine*; some of them died by the way, tired with the Fatigues of there Engagement, and the tediousness of the Journey; the rest were shared among the Victors.

This prosperous Success put all the petty Kings of the whole Island into such a Consternation, that dreading the Fate of *Rasaf*, and being become wiser by his Misfortune, endeavoured by all means possible, to purchase the Friendship of the *French* Nation; some of them came in Person to do Homage to Monsieur *de Mondevergue*, and such as lived at a greater distance, sent their Ambassadors to perform the same in their Master's Name. But very few performed their promise, some among them being so

So perfidious as to make use of the same Arms which they had received as presents at the time of their being with Monsieur de *Mondevergue*, against the *French* themselves; but they were soon Chastised for their Insolence, and the misfortunes attending their Rebellions, fell at last upon their own heads.

CHAP. VIII.

Of their Religion.

THere are so few foot-steps of Religion to be seen among the Inhabitants of the Isle of *Madagascar*, that it might admit of a Question; Whether they have any or not? They have neither Churches nor Priests, the *Rohandrians* are the only Persons, who observe some religious Ceremonies, and that but very seldom, and upon extraordinary occasions: At certain times they Sacrifice an Ox, but as all the Subjects are Slaves, so no body but the Prince is to perform the Sacrifice. *Their Sacrifices.*

It is a General received Custom among them, to Carbonade their Faces and Arms; but as they are altogether stupid and ignorant, acting without any rational motive, I have never been able to discover the real intention of this Custom, whether it proceeded out of a motion of Piety, or that they look'd upon it as conducing to their Health, or whether they thus Martyrized their Bodies for Ornaments Like. The most intelligible among them, confess that there is an infinite Sovereign Being, which Being all Goodness has the direction of all Human Affairs; nevertheless being perverted by an incorrigible obstinacy, they say, That they see no reason, why we should direct our Prayers to him, who cannot do Evil; but that we ought to reserve all our Veneration *Adore the Devil.*

on and Vows for the Daemon, who has power to Torment us. They don't believe the immortality of the Soul, and consequently making no account of a future State, they improve this to their best advantage, giving themselves over to all manner of Debaucheries; from whence it comes, that such among them as have been by the Missionaries converted to the Christian Faith, finding the Rules of Christianity too strict, and not suitable to their former course of life, commonly return also to their former Libertinism, as it has been sufficiently confirmed by experience; for of three Thousand that had been Baptized before our arrival, there were scarce twenty that used to frequent our Church.

It cannot be denied, but that some of the *French*, by their manner of living, shew'd but a very ill example to these new Converts; for some of them live so scandalous a life, that they were forbid the use of the Sacrament, and to stand only in the Church-porch, during Divine Service. But this Penance which was intended as a proper remedy to correct their Libertinism, had almost proved the occasion of a Schism; for these Libertines having met with a Priest of their own Kidney, they set up a Chapel for their own use, where they exercised Divine Worship in spite of the Commands of their Superiours to the Contrary, till at last the said Chapel was ordered to be burnt.

Their Marriages. Among some of the *Madagascarians* they observe not any Rules in their Marriages, they cohabite together without the least Engagement to promise on either side, and leave one another as freely again as they met at first. The quite contrary is practised in the Countries of *Caramboule* and *Antongil*, where they are so far from being common, that they keep the Women very close, and if they are convicted of Adultery, they are punish'd with Death. In other places where they are more Barbarous, they without the least regard to the nearness of Blood, commit the most abominable incests at pleasure.

I will not determine here, whether the Women of *Madagascar* are subject to the same pains as our *European* Women in Child-bed; but thus much is certain, that no sooner are they delivered, but leaving the Child upon a Mat, they go straight-ways to the next River to Wash themselves, neither take they any further care of the Child, but only to give it now and then the Teat.

They have certain days which they solemnize with Dancing to certain Instruments, made after their way, besides which they eat at an excessive rate. Their Songs are not composed to any certain Tune, as it is Customary among other Nations, but every one Sings as he pleases; one Voice begins, the rest follow and make up a Chorus as well as they can, endeavouring to make their Gesticulations bear some proportion to their Song and small Timbrels; all which together, makes a confused, but sometimes not so very disagreeable a Noise.

CHAP. IX.

Of their Feasts,

THe common Food of the In[illegible] Island *Dauphine* or *Mada[illegible]*, is [illegible] with Salt and Water, [illegible] serves them [illegible] Bread; not but that the Ground will br[illegible] good Wheat, but the laziness of those, [illegible] cultivate it, deprives them of the adv[illegible] so useful Commodity. They are all [illegible] Eaters; nevertheless if a Famine h[illegible] able to endure it with a prodigi[illegible] when on the other hand they a[illegible] their fill, six of them will e[illegible] Meal.

In their Feasts they observe the following method: in the middle of the Assembly, which lie all round about upon the Ground, they set a good quantity of boiled Rice; then they lay a whole Ox, (or sometimes two or three, according to the number of the Guests) extended upon his Hide, which serves instead of a Dish; every one cuts a good piece for himself where he pleases, which having put upon a Wooden Stick, he holds it a little to the Fire, and so devours it before it be half roasted.

There is good store of Grapes in this Island, but they make seldom any Wine of them; nay, the *Negroes* will scarce touch them to eat; for before the *French* came into the Isle, they look'd upon them as Poison. They make their Drink out of Honey, which they call *Tenteb*, and their Wine *Chictenteb*, which signifies as much as Honey Wine, or as we call it, *Hydromel*. The *French* rarely use any other, and prefer it before Wine.

Hydromel.

In each Village there is a large publick Hall, open on all sides, covered only on the Roof, where they put upon any Solemn occasion, a great Vessel with this *Hydromel*, containing three or four Hogsheads, according to the Number of People inhabiting the Village, and the *Rohundrian* having ordered a proportionable quantity of Beef and Rice to be brought thither, he himself follows in Person, [illegible] entertains his Subjects from Morning till

CHAP.

CHAP. X.

Of Locusts, Crocodiles and *Camelions.*

THere is scarce any body so ignorant, but what knows, how God Almighty in former Ages made use of Locusts to afflict the *Egyptians*, and to reduce *Pharaoh* to Obedience; the same Providence does also to this day, send this Plague at certain times among the Inhabitants of *Madagascar*, where they sometimes are to be seen in such prodigious Numbers, that they lay that part of the Country, were they pass, quite desolate, and occasion such a Famine, that the Cattle die for want of Food, it being not the custom of the *Negroes*, to lay up any thing for future use. I was once my self an Eye-witness of such a dreadful inundation, which happening in the Month of *February*, began at six a Clock in the Morning, and continued till Noon, there was such an infinite Number of them, as that they fill'd the whole Air, and quite darkned the Sky, yet notwithstanding, that it was a very serene and clear day, these few Hours were sufficient to destroy all the Fruits of the Earth. They are no bigger than in *France*, but they fly much further; they are driven along by the Wind, and it is a good chance if the Wind happens to blow them towards the Sea, where they commonly find their Graves in the Salt Water; some are of Opinion, that they are carried hither from the Continent of *Africa*, but I cannot agree with this Opinion, by reason of the vast distance of the *African* Coast from the Isle of *Madagascar*. The *Negroes* eat them, to revenge themselves, as they say, upon their Carcasses, for the Evils they make them endure; and I have seen some

French

French eat them with as good an Appetite, as the Blacks, who all affirm, that they are of a very good taste.

There are a great number of Crocodiles in the Lakes and Rivers of this Island; the Inhabitants *Crocodili.* call them *Jacares*, which renders the passages by Water very dangerous, because they will attack the People in their Canots; to prevent which, the *Negroes* make a great Noise as they are passing the Lakes, which keeps them at a distance. This is an Amphibious Animal, as well as the Tortoise, it does not differ from the Lizard, but only in Bigness. There are some of thirty or fourty Foot long; at the least Noise, they make the best of their way towards the Water, where they shelter themselves. We once kill'd one in the *Indies*, where they are as frequent as in *Madagascar*. At our approach, he look'd steadfastly upon us, neither would he stir from the place, till we discharged our Fuzee at him, which wounded him under the Scales, as good luck would have it, for their Scales are impenetrable; after he found himself Wounded, he run from us, making not the least stop, till after he had run forty paces, his Spirits beginning to fail, he stood still, making a most terrible Noise with his jaws, the undermost of which is unmoveable; at last we dispatch'd him, and Prince *Onisy*, of whom we shall have occasion to speak hereafter, ordered him to be fetcht from thence.

Experience has sufficiently convinced us, that what has been related concerning the Crocodiles, how they draw the Passengers into the Snare, in order to surprize and devour them, is a meer Fable, as is also what has been invented concerning the Spittle, which they leave behind them: As soon they are got a shoar, their natural Courage, Activity and Strength leaves them.

Of this, we saw an instance in a young *French* man, who Washing himself one day in a certain Lake, called the *Sweet Lake*, was all on a sudden surprized and attack'd by a Crocodile, who seiz'd him

him by the Leg. Notwithstanding the painfulness of his Wound, he did not loose Courage, but recollecting himself as well as he could, he watch'd his opportunity so well as to take hold of the *Crocodile's* upper Jaw, which being a long moveable he dragg'd him thus, with an incredible resolution, to the Shoar of the Lake. He had receiv'd 6 Wounds in this Engagement with the *Crocodile*, and lost abundance of Blood, but was by the help of proper Remedies afterwards perfectly restored. That which indeed most contributed towards the obtaining this Victory, was, that this *Crocodile* was none of the biggest.

Crocodiles in great esteem with the Negroes.

The *Negroes* consider the *Crocodile* no otherwise than a Devil, they Swear by him when they intend to assever any thing for a real Truth. If there be any Contest betwixt two Parties, they appear on the Shoar of a Lake or River; he that is to confirm the Truth of his Affirmation by Oath, plunges himself into the River, Conjures and Prays the *Crocodile*, to be Arbitrators betwixt him and his Enemy, and to decide their Quarrel; to let him Live if he speaks Truth, and to devour him instantly if he affirms any thing contrary to it. And this they make use of for a Tryal of the Guilt or Innocency of him who thus commits himself to the decision of the Crocodile in the Water.

Camelion.

Before I conclude this Chapter, I must say something concerning the *Camelion*. This is a little Creature, not unlike a Lizard, but its Back somewhat rounder and higher, and its Head not so broad. Its Skin is so transparent, that it receives and reflects the same Colour with those things upon which it is found; among all other Colours the Black makes the most lively impression upon it; but it retains neither any longer than it is near the same thing, from whence it had derived its Colour.

As I had often heard it affirm'd positively for Truth, that it lived upon nothing but the Air, I had

Live upon Flies.

had the Curiosity to open several of them, all which I found full of Flies, from whence I conjecture, that these are their ordinary Food and Nourishment.

CHAP. XI.

A Voyage to Galamboule.

During our stay at Fort *Dauphine*, there Arrived several Ships from the *Indies*, laden with Provisions, which came very opportunely to supply our present Necessities, occasion'd by the last Inundations of the Locusts.

Monsieur *de Mondevergue*, being at that time preparing to return into *France*, he order'd a Ship lately come from *Surate*, to be got ready, in order to send it to *Galamboule*, and some Islands in those parts, to fetch him what Necessaries he had occasion for, and to bring away such *French* as were in Garrison in several little Forts in those parts, which were very chargeable to the *East-India* Company, without any prospect of Advantages. Abundance of Sick were also Shipp'd on Board the Vessel, to be carried to the Isle of *Bourbon*, for the recovery of their Health, with whom I embark'd, in the Ship called the *Crown*, Commanded by Captain *Lovet*, and set Sail in the beginning of *April*.

The difficulty we met with at our going out of the Bay *Dauphine*, was a sure presage of the Misfortunes that befell us afterwards, in our passage from *Madagascar* to *Mascareigne*, which we could not accomplish till after a most troublesome and tedious Voyage of 30 Days; whereas, with a fair Gale it may be performed in five: abundance of our

Ships

Sick Men died, in the mean while, we lost our Main Top-Mast, by the fury of the Tempest, and were reduced to that extremity for want of Provisions, that we had nothing left, but a small quantity of Rice and Water to feed upon. *Straiting in the Ship.*

The cause of these Disasters being in a great measure attributed to the ill Conduct of the Captain, there arose a Mutiny in the Ship, so that we had enough to do to prevent the Sea-Men from throwing him over Board. At last after a great many fatigues and dangers, we came within sight of the Isle of St. *Maurice*, Inhabited by the *Dutch*, and about 25 Leagues distant to the East, from the Isle of *Burbon*, being much of the same bigness and fertility. *Isle of St. Maurice.*

The next day following we cast Anchor near St. *Paul*, where such of the Sick as had escaped with me after so troublesome a Voyage, were set on Shoar, and after we had taken in fresh Provisions, we set Sail for *Galamboule*. Our Pilot was a Drunken *Dutch* Man, who having mistaken his Course, we found our selves fallen off too far to the North, so that we did not Arrive at *Galamboule*, till the fourth of *June*. *Arrive at Galamboule.*

This part of the Isle *Dauphine*, or *Madagascar*, is Situate under 15 Degrees and 50 Minutes of Southern Latitude, 15 Leagues distant from the Isle of St. *Mary*, where we had one of these Forts, which were to be Abandoned by order from the Company. We shew'd them the Orders of Monsieur *de Mondevergue*, in order to get themselves ready for their departure, against our return; and the next day set Sail for the Isle of St. *Mary*, where we shew'd them the same orders we had left at *Galamboule*.

The Isle of St. *Mary* is Situate under the fifteenth Degree of Southern Latitude, its Compass is of about 4 Leagues, and 2 Leagues distant from the Isle of *Madagascar*. It is a very fruitful Island, and well peopled, it produces abundance of Ambergrease, which the Inhabitants mix with their Tobacco. *Isle of St. Mary.*

Tobacco, when they Smoak, beſides that, they Sell a conſiderable quantity to the *French*. But the Air is here very unwholſome, by reaſon of the continual Rains, that fall all the Year round. This Iſland contains a prodigious number of Apes, of different kinds and ſhape, which are very miſchievous; One of our Sea-Men had the misfortune to be convinced of it by woeful Experience. For having a great Inclination to Taſte ſome of the Oranges, which the *Negroes* call *Vonguſes*, he went into an Adjacent Wood, to ſatisfie his Appetite; but ſcarce was he advanced a few paces within the Wood, when he was furiouſly attack'd by theſe Animals, who took from him his Fuſee, tearing him with their paws, in a moſt dreadful manner, and ſtuck ſo cloſe to him, that his Comrades who hearing him cry out moſt pitifully, came to his reliefe, had enough to do to reſcue him from the fury of theſe dangerous Creatures.

Having diſpatch'd our Buſineſs at St. *Mary's*, we directed our Courſe towards *Antongil*. At the Entrance of the Bay, we were in moſt imminent danger of having been loſt, and daſh'd to pieces againſt a great Rock, which by reaſon of a very thick Fog, we did not diſcover, till we were come within Muſket-Shot of it, when by good chance the Sun having favoured us with a glance, we were made ſenſible of our danger, and immediately caſt Anchor near one of the ſmall Iſlands in the Bay.

CHAP.

CHAP. XII.

Of the Bay of Antongil, and our return to Fort Dauphine.

THE Bay of *Antongil*, is one of the most considerable in the whole World, for its bigness, the firmness of its bottom, and the secure station of Ships, which are sheltered here against the most violent Tempests; besides that the fertility of the circumjacent Country, renders it one of the most convenient places for Ships to furnish themselves with all manner of Refreshments. The Bay is 15 Leagues long, at its Entrance 3 broad, in the middle 9, and so encreases gradually towards the Shoar. It is able to contain a great number of Ships, and comprehends within its Circuit several small Islands, among which, the most considerable is called *Mayoca*; Near this Island most of the Ships come to an Anchor, as being sheltred against the Winds from all sides. The South and East Winds are most favourable to further the Entrance of Ships into this Bay; but on the other hand, they are directly oppolite to those who have to come out; so that these Winds being very frequent here, you may enter without much difficulty in a few Hours, but it will require oftentimes some Months before you can get out again. They are as much pestered here with continual Rains, as they are at the Isle of St. *Mary's*, neither is the Air much better; the people hereabouts live like the rest of the Inhabitants of *Madagascar*; but that their Religion comes somewhat neater to Mahometism; the Men are here jealous of their

Description of the Bay of Antongil.

their Wives, even to a degree of Madness, and punish Adultery with Death: They never eat any Swines-Flesh, and have such an Aversion to this Creature, that if one chances to Die, they Bury it very deep under Ground, least they should be defiled by the smell, as they pass by. They esteem Gold and Silver, no more than they do Tin and Copper.

We catch'd here abundance of Wild-Fowl, and reckoning the Commodities we Truckt with them at the rate they Cost us in *France*, we did not pay for a good Fowl above one Penny.

After we had got on Board as much as we had occasion for at present, we doubled the utterm[ost] Cape of the Bay, in order to our return to St. *Mary's*, where we also continu'd no longer, than was absolutely requisite to Embark those we came to fetch away. Some that were Married in the Country, chose rather to stay behind, than to leave their Wives, which the Captain would not take on Board; and the next day after we set Sail from the Island, we came to an Anchor in the Road of *Galamboule*, where there is always a high Sea, let the Weather be never so fair. After we had Embark'd all the *French* that were to go along with us, we blew up the Fort, at the sight of which, and the Embarkment of the Canon, the *Negroes* dreading the Cruelties of the Neighbouring Mountainers, their irreconcilable Enemies, after our Departure, broke out into most horrible outcries, and gave us all the possible Demonstrations of their utmost Despair. Their miserable Condition moving us to Compassion, we took as many of them as our Ship would hold, on Board of us, endeavouring to comfort the rest with some Presents, and the hopes of a speedy return, in order to deliver them out of the Hands of their Enemies.

Leave St. Mary's.

Thus we quitted this dangerous Port, on the Twenty first of *June*, with a very favourable Gale, so that on the Twenty sixth of the same Month we

Leaves Galamboule.

we were within ſight of the point of *Itapeva*, which is only 3 Leagues diſtant from Fort *Dauphine*.

The Pilots frequenting theſe Coaſts, are always very careful to come to an Anchor towards Night, near this Point, and to ſtay till Day-light, the better to avoid the Rocks that are at the Entrance of the Bay *Dauphine*; but our Pilot being fool-hardy, continu'd his Courſe all the Night, ſo that at break of Day, beſide the danger we had eſcaped, of being loſt upon the Shelves and Rocks, we found our ſelves a great way below the Bay. The worſt of all was, that being encouraged by the hopes of a ſpeedy Paſſage, we had not managed our Proviſions to the beſt Advantage, ſo that having nothing left, but a ſmall quantity of Rice, we began to conſult what was moſt expedient to be done in this preſent emergency; then it was at laſt reſolved to approach the Shoar, and to Land all thoſe whom we had brought along with us from St. *Mary's* and *Galamboule*. Purſuant to this Reſolution, we came to an Anchor in the Bay of *Galleons*, which received its Name from ſome *Portugueſe* Galleons that were loſt near this place. This Bay being not above 3 Leagues from Fort *Dauphine*, we only ſtay'd for Day-light, that we might with the more conveniency diſembark our Men; where on a ſudden, a freſh Gale ariſing from the Weſt, we immediately ſet Sail, and after ſome ſmall difficulties, which we eaſily ſurmounted, entred the ſo much deſired Fort about Noon, on the 5th of *Auguſt*.

So ſoon as we found our ſelves in a place of ſecurity, the whole Ships Crew made their Complaints againſt the Captain, who being immediately diſpoſſeſs'd, Monſieur *Lambety*, who had formerly Commanded the Ship, was put in his place.

CHAP. XIII.

Our Departure from Madagascar *to the* Indies.

THE New Captain received immediate Orders to have his Ship refitted, and to prepare every thing for his Voyage to the *Indies*, whither he was to go in Company with the *Mazarine* Frigat, and a Hoy called the St. *John*.

The Season being very far advanced, we got every thing in readiness with the utmost diligence, so that all the three Ships being in a sailing posture by the 12th of *August*, we doubled the most Southern Cape of the Isle *Dauphine*, with a North-East Wind, blowing a fresh Gale, the *Mazarine* Frigat being an Old Ship, lost her Main Top-Mast and her Main-Yard, of which Accidents we were quickly advertised in our Ship; but our Order being to make the best of our way to *Surat*, we did not stay for the rest, but pursued our Voyage alone. The Wind proved as favourable to us as we could have wish'd, so that making the best of our Sails, we pass'd in sight of the Bay of St. *Austin*, a good Port belonging to the Isle of *Madagascar*, Situate on the West side of the Island, under the five and Twentieth Degree of Southern Latitude; from whence we steer'd our Course to the Isle of *Don John*; where we stunded, to refresh our selves. The *Portuguese* have given this Island this Name, after him who was the first discoverer of it. It is Situate between the Continent of *Africa* and the Isle of *Madagascar*, near 3 or 4 other Islands, the most considerable of which

Bay of St. *Austin.*

Isle of Don *John.*

is called *Majona*. We were scarce come within sight of it, when being becalmed, the violence of the Current drove us upon the Rocks, which surrounded this Island, where we must have infallibly perished, if the Calm had continued a little longer: but there arising a Gale, we continued our Voyage, without pursuing our design of refreshing our selves, for fear of a new Accident.

We passed pretty near the Isle of *Socotora*, Situate not far from the *Red-Sea*; from whence we have the best Aloes. Here we were again becalmed for some days, which being followed by a furious Tempest, carried away our Main Top-Mast. Thus we pursued our Voyage without any remarkable Accident, till the 18th of *September*, where we met with the St. *John* Hoy, on the *Indian* Coast; We were parted from her the first day of our Voyage, and being in want of Provisions, she furnished us with some, and so we continued our Voyage together to *Surate*. *Isle of Socotora.*

The *Indian* Shoar about *Surate* being very low, we were very careful in sounding frequently the depths; notwithstanding which precaution, we passed over the Sand Banks lying betwixt *Diu* and *Daman*, belonging to the *Portugueses*, of which we shall have occasion to speak hereafter, from the 18th to the 20th of *September*, being misguided by the unskilfulness of our Pilot; Our Vessels being but very small and not heavy Laden, we escaped this danger, without receiving the least damage.

Towards Night, we discovered the Ships riding at Anchor in the Road of *Surate*, before we could discover the Land; and, as the late danger we had so narrowly escaped, made us act with more circumspection, we cast Anchor till break of Day.

The 21st we Arrived in the Road, about two Leagues distant from the Rivers Mouth, and about 5 from the City of *Surate*; We sent immediately several *Chalouns* to give notice of our Arrival. *Arrive in the Road of Surate.*

But scarce had we lost sight of them, but a violent Tempest arising from the West, we did not imagine otherwise, but that they must infallibly be lost, before they could reach the Shoar. The fury of the Winds encreasing every Minute, we cast out all our Anchors, they being the only hopes we had left, without which we must have been cast upon the Sand, and destroyed immediately; this Hurricane being one of those the *Indians* call the *Elephant*, by reason of its violence.

A Hurricane.

We had at last once more the good fortune, to escape this danger, the Winds having abated their fury; and to add to our good fortune, all our Messengers Arrived safely at *Suratte*, to the no small astonishment of all that beheld them. Monsieur *Carva*, immediately sent us some Provisions, Pilots, and Sea-Men, to assist us in making the River, but they did not come on Board of us till the 23d. The St. *John* Hoy having been driven in the last Storm upon a Sand Bank, had also the good fortune to get clear by the help of the Tyde.

With the assistance of those sent us from *Suratte*, we made the River, which however by reason of the swiftness of the Current we did not enter without much difficulty, but at last Arrived safely near the Garden of the Company, which is not above a quarter of a League on this side of the City of *Suratte*.

Arrive near the City of Suratte.

The Vessel in which I came, was immediately ordered to be Careened, and being freighted for *Masulipatam*, departed towards the end of *November*; the St. *John* returned to the Isle *Dauphine*, and the *Mazarine* Frigat which Arrived not till a considerable time after, being an Old Ship, and no longer able to endure the Sea, was broke to pieces.

The Ship called the *Crown*; which had brought me to *Suratte*, being as I told before, ordered to go to *Masulipatam*, a City upon the Coast of *Coromandel*,

mandel, I left her, expecting further Orders at *Suratte*; so that pursuant to my design, I will give an exact account of what I found most remarkable in that City.

CHAP. XIV.

Of the City of Suratte.

THE City is Situate under the one and Twentieth Degree of North Latitude, and is one of the most considerable Ports in the Empire of the *Great Mogul*. It is very large and populous, Built upon the Banks of a fair River, which runs under its Walls, and about 3 Leagues from thence disembogues into the Sea. When I Arrived near the City, the Gates were not shut up; the Inhabitants were obliged for their Security to a neighbouring Prince called *Sevagi*, who by his frequent Incursions has caused them to surround their City with a good Wall, and to be constantly upon their Guard. The Sand Banks which are at the Entrance of this River, are very uncertain, being by the violence of the Current frequently transposed from one place to another, so that they are rarely to be met withal two Years together in the same place, which renders the passage of Ships both very troublesome and dangerous.

The Streets of *Suratte* are handsome enough, but they have this inconvenience, that they are very dusty during the dry Season, which the *Indians* call their Summer, tho' all the time the Sun is at the greatest distance from them. To remedy this, they continually water the Streets, especially in those parts where the better sort Inhabit. The Hou- *Streets of Suratte.*

ses are here but one Story high, those of the common people are covered with Tiles; but people of Fashions Houses are flat at Top, with Terrace Walks, made with a certain sort of Plaster, which appears as beautiful as White Marble, and keeps out the Rain, they have only a little rising in the middle, for the better convenience of conveying the Water into the Streets; abundance of people pass whole Nights upon these Terraces, to enjoy the benefit of the cool Air.

Their Gardens. All Houses of people of any Fashion, have their Gardens surrounded with fine Arbours, bearing Grapes twice a Year. Besides which, they have great store of all sorts of Flowers, but especially those they call *Mongin*, which being not unlike our *Jessamin* Flowers, are in great request among the *Indians*. They have also certain Trees bearing Flowers, which open at Sun-Rising, and fall off at Sun-Set; and others of which the Flowers open at Sun-Set, and decay at Sun-rising; and the whole Year being but one continued Spring Season in this Climate, furnishes them always with all sorts of Fruits and Flowers.

People of Quality, nay, even those of an Inferiour Rank, have their Bathing places, which being made all of Stone, are extreamly neat. They make use of them partly upon the account of their Religion, partly to allay the violence of the heat of the Climate.

The *French*, *English*, and *Dutch*, Inhabit the best Houses in *Suratte*, those of the *Armenians* are nothing less Sumptuous, and all of them are very pleasantly Seated.

Their Commerce. *Suratte* is a place of great Commerce. Their Diamonds are brought thither out of the Kingdom of *Golconda*, which is Tributary to the *Great-Mogul*; the Pearls are fish'd near the Cape of *Comorin*, and in several places of the *Persian* Gulf. Amber-grease is brought from the Coast beyond the Cape of *Good-Hope*, as Musk and Civet come out of *China*; the last of which, is taken from a certain Creature like

bearing the same Name. There is besides this at *Surratte*, a great Trade in Silk, and Gold and Silver brocades, in the finest Cottons in the World, in Indico and all sorts of Druggs, which are the products either of the *Indies* or *Arabia*. Their Spices they have from the *Indies*, *Malacca* furnishes them with Nutmegs, *Macassar* with Clove-Gilly-flowers, the Isle of *Ceilon* with Cinnamon, all the Coast of *Malabar* with Pepper; so that there is nothing so precious or rare, but the Ware-Houses of *Surratte* are sufficiently provided with it.

The Governour of the whole Province, which is of a very large extent, has his Residence in this City. He keeps a very Splendid Court, is attended by a strong Guard, Consisting of several Companies both Horse and Foot; when he goes abroad, he is carried by an Elephant, upon whose Neck, is fastned a Tent, big enough to contain 12 or more persons, according to the bigness of the Beast. Sometimes he is carried in a *Palanquin*, which is a certain sort of a Bed, covered with very rich Tapestry, carried by 4 Men, which being much easier than our Sedans, are used by most people of Fashion, at *Surratte*. For you may hire 4 such Chair-Men for 20 *Livers per* Month, without being obliged to provide them with Victuals, unless you go into the Country. Those that cannot afford a *Palanquin*, go on Horse-back, and the *Indians* have very Fine Horses, which are brought thither out of *Arabia*. *The Governours Court.*

The Place of the Governour of *Surratte* is not Hereditary, and is seldom continued for above 4 or 5 Years to the same Person. On the West side of the City, there is an Old Castle, surrounded with a very deep Ditch. There is always a strong Garrison kept here, under its own Governour, who has no dependance on him of the City. *The Castle.*

All the *Europeans* keep some Canons near their Houses, wherewith they defend themselves against the Insolency of the Rabble, when they are in a Mutiny, which happens very often among so ma-

ny Barbarous Nations. They have a great many publick Bagnio's, and Hot-Houses at *Suratte*, besides which, there are some others, for the use of such as would Bath in private; in the first, you pay no Money, being Erected for the publick good.

Many Bagnio's and Hot-Houses.

CHAP. XV.

A further Description of Suratte.

ABout a quarter of a League from *Suratte*, there is a great *Tanke* or Cistern, made of Free-Stone. It was Built by a Rich *Banjan*, and is of a great Circumference; you go into it by a fair pair of Stairs, and in the middle you see a little Temple Consecrated to their Gods, unto whom they offer their Prayers, after they have Bathed themselves. The Walks leading to it are very finely Planted with Trees, and are look'd upon as the most pleasant of the whole Country. There are also about *Suratte*, publick Gardens, which being very neatly kept, want nothing that may recreate the Eye, and are of free access for every Body.

Publick Gardens.

The *Banjans* Inhabiting *Suratte*, are indeed the Richest, and have the chief management of the Traffick throughout the *Indies*; nevertheless, the *Moors* or *Mahometans* live in much more splendor. If a person of Quality happens to pass through the City, upon any Solemn occasion, he has his Trumpets before him, which being 8 or 10 Foot long, and proportionable in bigness, make a pleasant and Warlike Harmony.

After the Example of these, Foreigners who bear any considerable Office have the Arms of the Princes

Princes or Common-wealths, whom they ſerve, carried before them, and have likewiſe their Trumpets, which attend them where ever they go.

At about a League diſtant from the City, there is a Village which is inhabited only by *Perſians* or *Parſis*, who adore the Sun and Fire; hither the Inhabitants of *Suratte* come frequently to drink Palm-Wine, which they call *Tary*. It is a moſt delicious ſort of Liquor; how it is made, I ſhall have occaſion to mention hereafter. All round the City is a fair, champagne and fertile Country; they Sow towards the end of *September*, when the rainy Seaſon is over, abundance of Wheat, which they reap in *January*. *A Village inhabited by Perſians.*

The Air of *Suratte* is very good; it is never cold here, and the heats are pretty tolerable.

The Port of *Savaly* is about four Leagues to the *North-Weſt*, this is the place where all Foreign Ships come to Anchor, but they can ſcarce abide there longer than from *October* till *May*, the reſt of the Year being very dangerous for Ships, by reaſon of the frequent Tempeſts and changeableneſs of the Winds. There are a great many fair Villages round the Harbours, among which *Savaly* has communicated its Name to the Port, is the moſt conſiderable. Here moſt of the *European* Companies have their Ware-houſes and Offices, which they adorn with the Arms of their Principals to whom they belong. The *Great Mogul*'s Subjects are not permitted to enter the Port of *Savaly*, for fear they ſhould defraud him of the Cuſtoms, none but the *Europeans* enjoy this Privilege. Theſe draw to this Village great number of *Banjans*, *Moors* and *Perſians*, who during the time, that the *European* Veſſels tarry in this Port, ſet up their Booths, which being put in good order, and divided into ſeveral Streets, make up a kind of a moveable Village, where they ſell every thing, which may be uſeful to the Foreign Mariners. There happned ſome years before my arrival, an unlucky accident to a *Frenchman* in this Port, which had been likely to *Harbour of Suratte.*

have

have proved of very ill consequence. A *Mahometan* came on board a *French* Vessel to cheapen some things, and amongst the rest, asked them, whether they had any Pistols to sell? Several pair having been shew'd him, he went to discharge one of them out of a Window in the Cabin, but he, who was the Seller, finding him very unexpert in handling of Fire-arms, took one and discharged it himself; but the Pistol being charged with three Bullets, he unfortunately shot a young Child which was playing a shoar, through the Breast, of which it died instantly. The news of this unfortunate accident was soon spread, not only through the Village, but in *Suratte* it self, where the Rabble began to be mutinous, and to declare publickly, that they would not rest satisfied, till they had Sacrificed all the *French* in *Suratte*, and had revenged the Death of the Child upon a Nation, who made killing and flaying their Pass-time; so that for several days together, no *Frenchman* durst stir out of the Doors. At last, the Person, who by his carelessness had been the occasion of this unfortunate accident, having by some of his Friends convinced them of his innocence, the matter was accommodated, and the Tumult ceased. For it happned, that the Child that was killed, belonged to *Pagan* Parents, so that they were appeased by the means of a Sum of Money, under condition, that he who had committed the fact, should not be permitted to come ashoar, but to return into *Europe*, by the same Vessel that had brought him thither. If this Child had been a *Mahometan*, he would not have come off at so cheap a rate, but would have been in no small danger of his Life, it being an indispensable Law, and always religiously observed among the *Mahometans*, that if a Foreigner, but especially a Christian, kills a *Musulman* (a name which all the *Mahometans* assume, signifying as much as a true Believer) he must expiate the crime by his Death.

CHAP.

CHAP. XVI.

Of their different Religions.

TO give an exact account here of all the Sects of the *Indians*, would be too tedious, if not quite impossible. The *Christian* Faith was first planted in those parts by St. *Thomas*, and that Apostle sealed the truth of the Gospel which he had Preached to these Infidels with his Blood. On the Coast of *Coromandel* it is preserved in its purity to this day; and before these People entred into commerce with the *Portuguese*, they only made use of the Gospel of St. *Matthew* in those *Eastern* parts; but after the rest were Communicated to them, they were not a little surprized, that so many great and powerful Nations were enlightned by the Gospel, and adored the Name of Jesus Christ, as well as themselves: It is true, there is some difference in the ceremonial part, but the substance of their Religion is the same with ours. *Christians in the Indies.*

The *Portuguese* who have sufficiently testified their Zeal for the propagating of the *Christian* Doctrine, have made considerable progresses in the *Indies*, towards the Establishment of *Christianity*; nothing can be more compleat than their Churches and Monasteries, but their Zeal is involved in no small difficulties, which obstructs their pious Endeavours.

The severity of the Inquisition establish'd in all places under the obedience of the King of *Portugal*, Holy by its Name, but so terrible in its Consequences, serves for nothing else than to alienate the Infidels from the *Christian* Church. *Inquisition.*

Though

Though the *Chriſtians* are not allowed the publick Exerciſe of their Religion, in the Territories under the juriſdiction of the *Mahometans*, nevertheleſs they are not debarr'd from Worſhipping God in private. There are certain private Convents, ſuch as one the *French Capuchins* have at *Suratte*; but they are forbidden under pain of Death to teach any thing to the *Mahometans*, which may induce them to embrace the *Chriſtian* Faith, and if a *Mahometan* be ſuſpected to have received the leaſt tincture of *Chriſtianity*, he is Condemned to the Flames, unleſs he will ſave his life by a publick Profeſſion of Mahometiſm.

There are at *Suratte* a great Number of *Armenian* Chriſtians, of the *Greek* Church, who have their Churches, as well as the *Roman Catholicks*, the *Engliſh*, *Dutch*, and other *European* Nations; but the Sect of *Mahomet* is the moſt predominant in the *Indies*, and other parts of *Aſia*, both for its number and ſtrength. The Great Mogul himſelf, is a *Mahometan*, and moſt of his Subject, follow his Footſteps.

Parſis in the Indies. There is alſo in the *Indies* another ſort of People, called *Parſis* or *Perſe*, deſcended from the race of the Antient *Perſians*, who being forced out of their Native Country by the firſt *Mahometans*, endeavoured to preſerve their lives from the rage of their Enemies by flight. They were toſs'd upon the Sea for a conſiderable time, and many of them being loſt in their Voyage, three of their Veſſels came to the *Indian* ſhoar, whereof the firſt ſet up themſelves near *Suratte*, the ſecond at *Diu*, and the third at *Gandavy*, a Town betwixt *Suratte* and *Daman*. They are neither very Numerous nor Rich, one of the fundamental Rules of their Faith is, not to wear any other Arms but a little Knife; they reſpect and adore the Sun, and the Firelike Deities, and they look upon it as a great crime to extinguiſh a Candle, or at leaſt they muſt do it by a ſudden Agitation of the Candle, if they would not have it burn any longer. Their Lamps and Fire-places are their Altars;

Altars; they neither Inter nor burn their Dead; they make certain Ciſterns in the Ground, covered with an Iron Grate, where they expoſe their dead Corps to the Rays of the Sun.

Though all thoſe who don't receive Baptiſm, may be numbred among the *Pagans*, and that the *Parſis* are ſuch in effect; nevertheleſs, the *Indians*, by reaſon of the plurality of their Gods, may moſt properly be comprehended under that Name; ſuch being their ridiculous Superſtition, as to extend to the adoration of Adders, Serpents, and other Creatures.

All the *Pagans* have a great Veneration for Apes and Oxen; they are divided into ſeveral Races, Families and Seats, which the *Portugueſes* comprehend under the Name of *Caſta*.

The chiefeſt and moſt conſiderable among them is that of the *Bramans*, or *Bragmans*; theſe are Prieſts, who by an indiſpenſible Rule, are tied to Eat nothing that has or may have enjoyed life, and to live upon Fruits, Puſſe, and Milk. Meats, nor to drink any ſtrong Liquor. They are ſo rigorous in their Faſts, as to eat but once in three days; they are reſpected by all the reſt as their Superiours; they are forbidden the uſe of Arms, and dare not kill either Man nor Beaſt, though in their own Defence; they receive the offerings of the People made to their Gods. The poorer ſort appear in the Morning near the Baſſins of Rivers, where they pray for ſuch as come there to waſh and purifie themſelves; which done, they touch their Fore-heads with a little Bolus or ſome other Colour, which they perſwade the People to have a vertue of preſerving them that day againſt any ſiniſter Accident, in recompence of which they receive the Alms of the People, wherewith they maintain their Families. *The Brahmans.*

The *Banjans* are the next in order, but they are not permitted to enter their Temples, unleſs it be to bring their Offerings to the Idol. As for their manner of living, they obſerve very near the ſame Rules as the *Bramans*; they are chiefly employed in *The Banjans.*

managing

managing the Traffick of the *Indies*, and are more expert at it, than the rest of the *Indians*. Both the *Bramans* and *Banjans* follow the opinion of *Pythagoras*, concerning the transmigration of the Soul, believing that so soon as the Soul leaves the Body, it is transplanted into another; for which reason it is that they neither kill, nor permit to be kill'd, any living Creature: And some are so simple, as to distribute daily, certain quantities of Bread to their Dogs, because, say they, it may please the Gods, to transplant one day their Souls into more noble Bodies.

There is besides these an infinite number of other Sects among the *Pagans*, each Profession maintaining a particular Race; But they are not all ty'd to the same austerity of Life. Some of them will eat Fish, others all sorts of Meat, except Beef.

Mendicants *in the* Indies.

There is a certain Gang of them, who making a shew of Poverty, spend all their days in Begging, and as they are much respected where ever they come, so they rather command, than beg Alms. They flock in great numbers about the Country, especially near their *Temples*, they are very insolent, and let their Hair grow very long, to distinguish themselves from the other *Pagans*, who shave themselves all over, unless it be a lock, which they leave on the top of the Head as a Mark of their Religion. Those who let their Hair grow thus long, make use of a certain Pill, which makes the Hair grow both very thick and long. I have seen some of them wear their Hair near two Fathoms long.

Certain Votaries in the Indies.

There are some who call themselves *Faquires*; these make a Vow to remain for several Years together in their *Temples*, either Standing, Sitting, their Arms a-Cross, or lifted up, or in any other posture they pitch upon, without changing their Station; and for fear, that in their sleep, they should alter their Posture, and consequently break their Vow, they cause themselves to be tied in the same Posture they have chosen, and thus continue till the time of their Vow be expired; during which, those that

have the oversight over the *Temple*, take care to feed them, their Joints being by the length of time rendred quite useless and unflexible, they remain for ever after, either straight or crooked, according to the Posture they put themselves in at the first entrance of the *Temple*, in order to perform their Vow.

The greatest part of the *Pagans* Subject to the *Great Mogul*, burn their Dead, and there are but few Nations in all the *Indies*, who inter them after the example of the *Europeans*.

CHAP. XVII.

How the Indian Women burn themselves with the dead Carcasses of their Husbands.

THE *Indian* Histories affirm, That in former Ages these Countries being Governed by *Pagan* Princes, the Women often grown weary of their Husbands, made a common practice of ridding their hands of them by Poison. The many tragical instances of this Nature, did oblige at last those Princes who were not always exempt from the cruel designs of the Women, to make a Law, that all Women of what Age and Quality soever, should be burnt with the dead Carcasses of their Husbands. To give the better colour to this cruel Decree, it was back'd by the specious pretext of Religion, promising a large share of Enjoyment to those unfortunate Creatures, in the other World. Besides, that the *Bramans* paid them very near the same reverence as to their Deities; by which vain glory the crafty Priests having gained upon the Weakness of their Sex, they frequently chose to make a Vertue of necessity, and by *How this Custom was introduced.*

a voluntary Act, to render their Deaths more glorious.

Many Ages after the *Mahometans* being become Masters of the greatest part of the *Indies*, were for abolishing this dreadful Custom of forcing People to be their own Executioners; for which reason it was ordained, that none should be constrained to Sacrifice themselves at their Husbands Funerals, but that they should be left to their liberty, either to survive or die with them.

The Governours are in Person to examine such of the *Pagan* Women as offer themselves to be Burnt; they are to endeavour by all fair means and perswasions, to divert them from their designs, and if they persist in their Resolution, they are obliged to give their consent, but withall to keep them under a strict Guard, for fear, that if they should happen to change their mind, they may not be rescued out of their hands. They look upon this as a very necessary precaution, the better to oblige them to reflect seriously upon what they undertake, before they enter upon so fatal a Resolution; for there have not been wanting instances of those, who at first courted and demanded Death from the Governours with an undaunted Courage, who have been startled and trembled at the sight of the Funeral Pile, and too late repented themselves of their rash Vows.

How the Ceremony is performed.

The Ceremony is performed in the following manner: The Corps of the deceased Husband is carried to the place where it is to be consumed by Fire; the Inhabitants of *Surat* perform it commonly at 2 Leagues distance from the City up the River, in a certain place, called *Soulpara*, where there is one of the most famous Temples of the whole Province, it being their Custom upon such an occasion, to be as near a Temple and the Water as they can; then the Widow is brought thither in Triumph on Horse-Back, most magnificently attired with a Garland of Flowers about her Head; she is surrounded by several that play upon Musical Instruments, and followed by her Kindred and Friends, who Dance and

Sing

Sing for joy, to have such a Heroine in their Family, or to be allyed to her by Friendship. Sometimes they are carried by Water; when the dead Corps is laid in the Boat, so as that the Widow, who is seated upon a Chair, may set her Feet against it.

Being arrived at the place, the dead Corps is laid upon the Bank of the River, where the Widow washes it; which done, it is carried into a little Hut of seven or eight foot square, made for that purpose of very dry Wood, covered with Reed, dip'd in Oil, Rosin and Brimstone, to render it the more Combustible; it has a little Door through which the dead Body being conveyed into the place, the Widow comes out of the Water, and thus wet, takes several rounds about the Funeral Pile, which done, she embraces her Children, if she have any, and the rest of her Kindred or Friends there present, among whom having distributed what precious moveables she has about her, they are removed at a further distance, for fear their Tears should disturb her. Thus prepared she enters the fatal place, where she is to sacrifice her self, and being seated upon a heap of Straw, mix'd with Brimstone, near the dead Carcass of her Husband, a *Braman* exhorts her to constancy, comforting her with the hopes of being soon reunited with her own better half; then he gives her a Torch in one hand, and some leaves of a Book in which he has been reading before in the other, if her heart don't fail her, she sets the Pile on fire her self, but if she be not courageous enough to do it, the *Braman* after being come out, and shutting the door behind him, does her this last office, whilst the Spectators sing certain Songs to the Honour and Praise of the Lady, who thus happily has made her self a Sacrifice. *How they burn themselves.*

The first time that I was an Eye-witness of this Tragical Ceremony, I took most particular notice of all Passages and Circumstances that attend it; she that sacrificed her self, did not appear to be above twenty Years of Age; she look'd upon her Funeral

Pile with a very ſerled Countenance, ſhewing not the leaſt marks of ſorrow at her approaching fate; ſhe with her own hands ſet fire to the combuſtible matter that ſurrounded her; I was very near the Pile, ſo that I could exactly ſee her lift up her deceaſed Husband's Head, and preſs her Cheeks to his, which done, ſhe pulled her Veil over her Face, and died without the leaſt appearance of regret.

Some time after, I ſaw ſuch another Spectacle. She that was to be ſacrificed, was not quite ſo young as the former, and had preſs'd the Execution of her Vow with a great deal of Reſolution, which however began to fail her at that very time when ſhe ſtood moſt in need of it; for, ſcarce was ſhe enclоſed within the Funeral Pile, but ſhe ſtrove by all means poſſible to get out, but the *Bramin* immediately ſet fire to the Combuſtible Materials, and thus forced her to undergo that cruel fate, which ſhe had fought for with ſo much eagerneſs. So ſoon as the Bodies are conſumed by the Fire, their Aſhes are thrown into the next River, and the Families of thoſe Women who thus have ſacrificed themſelves, are in great eſteem ever after among the *Indians*.

In thoſe places where the *Pagans* are abſolute Maſters, this Law is put in Execution with the utmoſt ſeverity, the Women that don't voluntarily offer themſelves to be ſacrificed, being conſtrained by force, to ſatisfie the cruel Law of their Native Country.

But what is the moſt ſurpriſing of all, is, That ſometimes Men very far advanced in Years, marry young Creatures of ſeven or eight years of Age, and theſe, notwithſtanding the innocence and tenderneſs of their Age, are forced to conform themſelves to the barbarous cuſtom of their Country, if their Husbands die before them.

There are ſome Kingdoms in the *Indies*, where theſe Sacrifices are performed in a different manner. They dig a deep hole in the Ground wherein they lay the dead Corps; they make a great Fire round about it, for three days conſecutively, the Widow is led

round

round about it, covered with a certain Veil, made out of the Leaves of the *Banana*-Tree, and after having taken her turns and bid farewell to all her Friends, She throws her self into the Fire, where She is consumed to Ashes.

Several ways of Sacrificing themselves.

Others dig a Grave, wherein they Bury the Dead Carcass of the Husband, and the Widow being laid a-top of him, they throw so much Earth upon them as covers her Body quite up to the Neck; then the *Braman* approaches, and after having imparted to the poor Victim his Consolations and Blessing, he Strangles her, and then covers them all over with Earth.

The King of *Maudre* has seldom less than 3 or 400 Wives, who are all obliged to be Sacrificed, whenever he comes to Die.

There is another more Barbarous Custom observed at the Funeral Obsequies of the Princes of the Race of *Sevagi*; for, all the Officers of his Houshold (which amount to a considerable number,) are Burnt with their Dead Corps; the same observed in several of the other petty Kingdoms of the *Indies*.

CHAP. XVIII.

Of the Temples and Habits of the Indians.

Mosques.

AS the *Indians* are very different in their Religions, so their Temples have but little resemblance to one another. The *Mahometans* at *Suratte*, have most Magnificent Mosques. There are above 2000 of them in that City, but some are but small, and indifferently Built. They abhorr Images, and

have only one hollow place in their Moſques, towards the ſide of *Mecha*. And becauſe the *Mahometans* who are very Zealous in their Superſtitious Worſhip, have not always the opportunity of viſiting their principal Moſques, they have erected every where ſome ſmall edifices, which contain no more than a Ciſtern or great Baſin to purifie themſelves, and a hole in the Wall, where to make their Ejaculations; all theſe are intitled with the Name of a Moſque, and in this Senſe muſt be taken, what we hear related concerning the vaſt number of Moſques in the City of *Grand-Cairo*, and other Cities where the *Mahometan* Religion is predominant.

According to the Inſtitution of the *Alcoran*, the *Friday* is their *Sunday*, which Day, being ſet apart for the Exerciſe of their Devotion, they there offer up their Prayers and Alms.

Pagan Temples. The Temples of the *Pagans* are without the Cities, tho' ſome of the Richer ſort have them alſo in their Dwelling Houſes, they are commonly very large and Magnificent, all days are alike to them, and the Offerings they make to their Gods conſiſt always in things that are inanimate.

The Parſis. The *Parſis*, who, as we ſaid before, adore the Sun and Fire, have neither Altars nor any other places appointed for the Exercife of their Devotion. The Image of the Sun, was formerly their Idol, but ever ſince they live under the juriſdiction of the *Great Mogul*, they are forbidden to adore it, and if ſome among them continue this Worſhip, they muſt do it in private, and with a great deal of circumſpection for fear of being diſcovered.

Habit of the Indians. All the Subjects of the *Great Mogul* wear Turbans, tho' ſomewhat diſtinguiſhed in folding according to the difference of their Religion. The *Mahometans* and *Parſis*, never Shave their Beards.

The Men wear a certain kind of Veſts, not unlike to our looſe Coats, the Sleeves are very ſtrait, but withal ſo long as to be laid in a great many pleats upon the Arm. They make uſe of a kind of

of Drawers or Breeches, very strait, not open before, and reaching down to their Heels: the *Pagans* wear over these a thin Petticoat. Stockings are not used in the *Indies*, and their Shoes are flat soled like our Slippers.

The *Indian* Women are very careful of their Hair, which generally is very fine and long. Their Habit is but little different from the Men, unless it be in their Head Attire, which is made of a Crepine of Lawn. They are very curious and neat in their Apparel, and always perfumed with the richest Essences of the *Indies*. They never appear in publick with their Faces uncovered, the *Mahometans* being naturally addicted to Jealousie, to so excessive a degree, as to be mistrustful upon the least occasion: of which I will give you an instance, which may sufficiently verifie this assertion, to all who are not thoroughly acquainted with their Inclinations. *Mahometan Women.*

The Governour of *Suratte* tenderly loved one of his Wives, by reason of her extraordinary Beauty, wherein she exceeded all the rest. Being sometimes obliged to be absent from her, he was very desirous to have her Picture drawn, and understanding that there was a certain young Picture-drawer belonging to the *French East-India* Company, at *Suratte*, who was a very good Artist, he sent to the President of that Company to desire him to let him speak with the young Man. They being ready to oblige him in so reasonable a request, sent the young Painter to him, to whom he spoke concerning his intention, promising to reward him plentifully for his pains. The *French* Man returned his Compliment, telling him, *That he should be very Proud of employing his Pencil in the drawing the Picture of so Excellent a Person, without any hopes of further Rewards*; Then reply'd the *Indian*, *go to Work as soon as you please, and make use of your utmost Skill to do it to perfection.* I will, answer'd the Painter, *but you must take care to have me brought into the presence of the Person, whose Picture I am to draw.* *Jealousie of the Mahometans.*

How, said the Governor, interrupting his Discourse angrily, *would you pretend to have a Sight of my Wife? And how is it possible for me to draw her Picture without seeing her*, answer'd the Painter. *Away with you*, reply'd the jealous *Indian*, *you have no business here, if you cannot draw her Picture without seeing her; I will rather deny my self the satisfaction of having her Picture, than that she should be exposed to the Sight of any Man Living.* By this you may see to what an excess of folly the *Mahometans* carry their Jealousie; notwithstanding which, the Women don't want ingenuity and dexterity to please themselves upon certain occasions, in spite of all the care and watchfulness of their Jealous Husbands.

Pagan Women. The Women of the *Parsis*, and other *Pagans*, wear nothing else but close Bodice fastned behind, the Sleeves reaching only to the Elbow; For the rest they make use of a piece of Staff, either of Cotton or Silk, according to their Quality, which they wind about their middle. They are generally very handsome, much addicted to Venery, unless it be those of the *Banjans*, who are something more Modest. They affect a great deal of Magnificence in their Jewels, and besides their Necklaces and Bracelets, wear on their Feet Golden Rings hollow within, and fill'd with Gravel or any other thing that will make a noise. Their Heads are adorned with small Golden Coronets, richly beset with Precious Stones. They have holes in their Ears, in which they wear their Pendants, and in their Nostrils, which are bored through, they hang Gold and Silver Plates, of that bigness as almost to cover their Faces. They are very clear Limb'd, and well proportion'd; the richer sort Bath themselves every day at home, the rest abroad in the Rivers, where you meet with some of them from Sun-rising till late at Night; where the *Bramins* are employed to Pray for them, and to take care of their Cloaths, I mean those, which they put on after they have wash'd themselves; for they go with their Cloaths into the River, and afterwards change

change them; which they do with ſo much dexterity, that the ſtanders by, tho' never ſo attentive and quick-ſighted, cannot ſee the leaſt thing which favours of immodeſty. They are very Religious in obſerving their Ancient Laws and Cuſtoms, but withall, extreamly addicted to Voluptuouſneſs.

After 3 Months ſtay at *Suratte*, I Embark'd in the Port of *Sonaly*, on Board a Veſſel called the *Mary*, which, in Company of another Veſſel called the *Strong*, was going to *Batticopatan*, to take in there the reſt of her Cargo in Spices.

CHAP. XIX.

Our Departure from Suratte *for* Malabar.

WE ſet Sail from the Port of *Sonaly* the 6th of *January*, with a very favourable Wind, which thus continued till our Arrival at *Rajapour*, where we left the *Strong*, and continued our Voyage to *Mirſcou*, and ſome other places in the *Indies*, of which we ſhall have occaſion to ſpeak anon; but becauſe I have been at other times at *Rajapour*, I will here inſert what I found moſt worth taking notice of, in this place.

Deſcription of Rajapour.

It is Situate in the Territories of *Sevagi*, a famous Rebel, who for a conſiderable time has been in Wars with the *Great Mogul*, and the King of *Viſapour* his Liege Lord. It lies exactly under the 17th Degree of North Latitude, on the Coaſt of *Malabar*, about 20 Leagues North from *Goa*; and you come to it by a River, which runs with a very gentle Current. Near the Mouth of it on the right ſide of the Shoar, you ſee a ſmall Village, Inhabited only by Fiſher-Men, and 4 Leagues beyond it

is the City of *Rajapour*, which has Communicated its Name to the ſaid River. You may go up with a Veſſel of 100 Tuns, as far as to a ſmall Iſland, which is about half way betwixt the City and the Mouth of the River; afterwards you make uſe of *Chaloups* and Barges, to carry the Merchandice to the City, where the River is ſo ſhallow that at low Water it is fordable in ſome places.

The *Engliſh* had here formerly a Factory, but the *Indians* have diſlodged them from thence. The *French* Company has not many years ago got a Settlement there, where they have a fine Houſe and Garden, near a great Ciſtern, from whence, ariſes a Spring of Hot-Water, not inferiour in vertue to any in *Europe*. The Adjacent Mountains and Forests are full of Apes, which are much reverenced by the *Pagans*, Inhabiting the Territories of *Sevagi*, no body being permitted to kill them, without running the Hazard of his Life. The chief Commodities at *Rajapour*, are Saltpeter and Callicoes, but eſpecially Pepper, which grows thereabouts in great quantity.

Natural Bath of Rajapour.

Prince Sevagi.

This *Sevagi* is a very Potent Prince, who has managed his Affairs with ſo much Prudence as to have Eſtabliſh'd himſelf, in ſpite of his Potent Enemies, in all the Territories, Situate betwixt *Suratte* and *Goa*, unleſs it be ſome few Sea-Ports, belonging to the *Portugueſe*. He has made himſelf ſo dreadful to his Neighbours, as to have made the City of *Goa* it ſelf Tremble at his Approach, and has ſeveral times made thoſe of *Suratte* feel the direful effects of his Fury, by Plundering all the Country round about, and carrying away great Riches, without ſparing either Moſques or the *Pagan* Temples. But it has been obſerved of him, that he always uſed a great deal of moderation towards the *Europeans*, perhaps for fear of being called to a ſevere account by their Principals, which Motive might induce him to ſhew himſelf favourable to them, without which, it would have been no difficult matter for him to

have

have Plundered their Houses, like those of the *Indians*. In the Year 1671. he made such an inroad into the Territories of *Suratta*, when he made so terrible a havock in the circumjacent places, that the damage could not be repair'd for many Years after. All his Strong holds are Built among the Mountains; His Subjects are *Pagans*, like himself. But he Tolerates all Religions, and is look'd upon as one of the most Politick Princes in those parts.

The *Strong* being entred the River of *Rajapour*, met there with another *French* Ship called the *Golden-Eagle*, which was Arrived there but a few days before, coming from *Achen*, the Capital of the Ile of *Sumatra*, and the ordinary Residence of their Queen, the Island being Governed by Women. Before she touch'd at *Achem*, she had been at *Masulipatan*, a City belonging to the Kingdom of *Golconda*, on the Coast of *Coromandel*, from whence come the best Painted *Indian* Callicoes, the Colour of which, is as lasting as the Stuff it self, without losing any thing of its Beauty. The *French East-India* Company have their Factors in all those places.

CHAP. XX.

What further happened during our Voyage to Malabar.

AS we continued our Course towards *Malabar*, we passed within sight of the Forts Situate at the Entrance of the River of *Goa*, whereof we shall speak hereafter, and came before *Mirjou*, on the 14th, where we cast Anchor the same day, near the Mouth of the River.

Mirjou

Mirscou *described.* *Mirscou* is a City of the Kingdom of *Vesapour*, about 18 Leagues South of *Goa*, where the *French* Company has their Ware-Houses for Pepper. The Climate here is very agreeable and Fertile: the first place you meet with after you are entred, the River, is the Town and Castle of *Mirscou*; it is of a considerable bigness, surrounded with a deep Moat, and the Castle is provided with a good Artillery. He that was then Governour of the place, was a *Persian* by Birth, who's Name being *Cosubdella*, treated us with all imaginable Civility. For no sooner had he been advertised of our Arrival, but he came to visit our Captain, and before his departure invited us all to Supper, tho' it was not as yet Dinner-time; he was so much delighted with our Company, that he oblig'd us to go along with him, so that we followed him to his Palace, some in *Palanquins*, the rest on Horse-back, with his Guards before us, under the sound of the Hautboys and Trumpets.

An Indian *Feast.* As soon as we were come within the Castle, we were brought into a spacious Room hang'd all over with the richest Tapestries, where we were seated round about him upon Cushions made of the same stuff. Scarce had our Interpreters begun to Compliment the Governour in our behalf, when we saw come into the Room a Band of Women Dancers, which he had ordred to appear there for our Diversion; these Women make profession of Dancing and Singing, having no other Employment to get a livelihood. They Dance with an extraordinary activity, and an exact observance of the Cadence, but their Gestures are not very modest, they are generally well shaped, and appear very sumptuous in their Apparel. This Ball which lasted the greatest part of the Day, was diverting enough to us, by reason of the Novelty of the Spectacle; but we were extreamly fatigued by the long continuance of the shew, because we had not so much as broke our fast before we came out, so that we had much rather had a more substantial Entertainment,

that

than that, which only ſerved to divert our Eyes, and all this time was not ſo entertaining to us, as a good diſh of Meat would have been. Night approaching at laſt, we ſaw the Flambeau's brought in, which put us in hopes, that Supper-time was drawing near, eſpecially when we ſaw our ſelves conducted into the inner Court; but inſtead of Tables, we ſaw the old ſport of Dancing renewed, and this being over, we were entertained with an artificial Fire-work, which laſted till ten a Clock at Night, and almoſt put us quite out of Patience. At laſt we were conducted to the place where we were to Sup, the Table being laid upon the Ground (according to the cuſtom, as well of that, as other *Eaſtern* Countries) under a very magnificent *Cupole*. There was ſerved up variety of moſt excellent Meats, of which our hungry Stomacks would not give us leave to diſtinguiſh the true reliſh; our Drink was Limonade, which was brought in great porcelain Veſſels, out of which we took the Liquor with Spoons into ſmall Glaſſes, of which every one preſent had one for his own uſe. The ſecond courſe was made up of the beſt Fruits of the *Indies* and preſerves, and the Feaſt being concluded with the old Dancing ſport, we did not take our leave from the Governour till very late, who cauſed us to be reconducted by his Guards and Trumpets to the Houſe belonging to the *French* Company.

The next day we prayed him to come on board our Ship, which lay in the Road. He came according to our Invitation, giving preſents to every Man in particular that had Supped with him. He was received under the diſcharge of our Cannon, and was entertained the whole day on board our Ship. At his departure, we offered Him and his Officers ſome preſents (more valuable than his) in the Name of the *French Eaſt-India* Company, which he accepted: and went home as well ſatisfied with our Entertainment, as we were with the many Civilities he had ſhewn us the day before.

The

King of Vilapour. The King of *Vilapour* is one of the most Potent in the *Indies*, but is tributary to the *Great Mogul*; he makes profession of the *Mahometan* Religion, but most of his Subjects are *Pagans*.

We parted from before *Mirfcou* the nineteenth of *January*, five days after our Arrival, and the two and twentieth of the same Month, arrived at *Batiepatan*, where meeting with good store of Pepper, our Vessel got her full Cargo.

Description of Batiepatan. *Batiepatan* is a Town belonging to the Kingdom of *Cananor*, on the East of *Malabar*, situate under eleven Degrees, and forty five Minutes of North Latitude. The Town it self is of a very large extent, not above a League distant from the Sea-side, and is inhabited for the most part by rich Merchants, who are all *Mahometans*.

At a small distance from the Town, is the King's Palace, surrounded by a great many *Pagan* Temples, very magnificently built; and it was near this place the Governour had assigned a settlement to the *French* at that time, till they could pitch upon another place, which might be more suitable to their purpose.

The Ship called the *Strong*, arriving some days after ours, they were both dispatch'd with all possible speed, and accordingly set sail on the first of *February* towards the Ile *Dauphine*, from whence they were to carry Monsieur *Mondevergue* into *France*.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXI.

Of Malabar.

WHen we speak of the Coast of *Malabar*, we commonly comprehend that large tract of Ground, which extends from *Surate*, as far as to Cape *Comorin*; but to distinguish it the more exactly from other adjacent Countries, belonging to the *Indies*, we will fix its beginning at the Mount of *Eli*, situate under the twelfth degree of *North* Latitude, this being the place, where the People begin to assume the Name of *Malabars* or *Malavars*.

Its extent all along the Coast is of above two hundred Leagues in length, being divided into several Kingdoms, the Princes whereof are generally *Pagans*. Most of these petty Kings possess but small Territories; nevertheless they are independent, and not tributary to any other Prince. *The extent of Malabar.*

The most powerful of them all is the King of *Cananor*, being dreaded and respected by all the rest; he is called *Cassiri*, a name belonging to all the Kings of *Cananor*. *King of Cananor.*

The King of *Samorin*, though his Territories are much larger than the formers, yet is look'd upon as much inferiour in Strength. *King of Samorin.*

Their manner of Living, Religion and Customs are the same, so that what we relate of the Kingdom of *Cananor*, may be applied to all the rest of the *Malabars*.

The Air is very good all over the Country, which is one of the most fertile in all *Asia*; they reap Rice twice a Year, and have good store of most excellent Fruits, but quite different from those in *Europe*.

Though

Though it be evident that the *Cocoe* is none of the most delicious Fruit of the *Indies*, nevertheless its usefulness being so universal, it deserves to be mentioned here, and I will insert a particular Description of the Tree that bears so useful a Fruit.

The *Malabars* call it *Tencar*, which signifies as much as straight, as having no Branches, though the Tree it self be sometimes thirty or forty foot high, seldom exceeding three foot in compass. The Wood is spongy, and consequently useless for Building, unless it be when it grows very old, when it becomes much more solid. The roots of it are many, spreading almost above ground, notwithstanding which, the Tree out-braves the utmost fury of Winds, it being very rare to see them torn up even by the most violent Hurricanes. *Cocoe-Tree described.* Towards the top there sprouts out about a douzen leaves of ten foot long each, and one and an half broad, being divided in the middle like those of the Date-tree; when they are dryed, they serve instead of Tiles to cover Houses withall; out of their finest Threads they make very fine Mats, Tents and Huts of the courser Branches. The middle part of the leaf serves for Fuel. Their number is always the same; for so soon as one falls, another grows in its stead. On the very top of the Tree there sprouts out a very large Bud, not unlike a Cabbage or Cawly-flower, but much larger and finer than ours, enough to serve ten People for a Meal; but, because the Tree dies soon after the Fruit is gathered, they commonly cut down the Tree near the Root, when they intend to make use of it. Betwixt the top and the leaves come forth abundance of young Sprigs, about the thickness of a Man's Arm; these they cut, from whence destills a Liquor of a white Colour, and a sweet and delicious taste, which the *Thieves* (such among the *Malabars*, as apply themselves to Husbandry) come to gather Mornings and Evenings in certain Vessels fastned to the end of the Sprigs, from whence flows the said Liquor. *Palm-Tree Wine.*

This

This is the Wine of the Country, called by them *Honey*, or *Tary*; it is ſo ſtrong as to inebriate a Man like our Wines; in few hours it contracts a ſharpneſs, and in one Day and Night turns quite Sowre, when it is uſed inſtead of Vinegar, they having no other throughout the *Indies*. They alſo make of it a kind of *Aqua Vitæ* or Brandy, which by repeated Deſtillations becomes exceſſive ſtrong. *Vinegar and Brandy.*

If you put this Liquor as ſoon as it is drawn from the Quick-tree, into a Baſin with a ſmall quantity of Lime, it becomes as ſweet as Honey, which they make uſe of for Preſerves, and if it be boiled ſome time, it becomes Sugar, not quite ſo good as that which is drawn from Canes, but which is nevertheleſs much uſed among the common People of *Malabar*; the Natives call it *Jagara*, and the *Portugueſe Jagre*. As long as the *Tary* deſtills out of the Sprigs, the Tree bears no Fruit, but if you let them grow, there come forth great Bunches, which produce the *Cocoes* hanging in Cluſters, to the number of ten or twelve.

Their skin is very tender at firſt, and eaſie to be ſlit, from whence flows a very clear and freſh Liquor, of a very agreeable taſte; ſome of them will afford not much above a pint of Liquor, whereas others give near a Gallon. *Cocoes.*

This Liquor is by degrees converted into a ſolid ſubſtance, which is very ſoft and white, and then the *Malabars* call the *Cocoes Elenir*, and the *Portugueſe Lagne*. Afterwards the moiſture being all conſumed, the Fruit becomes hard, and its taſte is not unlike our Haſle Nuts. They are ſo well known in thoſe parts, that it would be ſuperfluous to give a particular account here, to what uſe they are put in *Europe*, ſince they are brought thither from all parts in ſo great quantities, that they are no more look'd upon now a'days as a rarity, but are eſteemed meerly for their Natural and intrinſick goodneſs.

The Tree brings forth Fruit three times a year; ſome are as big as a Man's Head, and becauſe they

are

are beaten down by the leaſt Wind, it is dangerous to walk under theſe Trees when the Fruit is come to perfection.

They make out of the outward Husk, when dried, a kind of Hemp, the threads of which ſerve to make ſtrong Cordage and Cables, for the biggeſt Ships; and as there is a prodigious quantity of this Fruit all over the *Indies*, ſo beſides what is conſum'd by the Natives, and what is exported by Foreigners; they burn abundance of it, to make Charcoals for the uſe of the Goldſmiths and others.

The *Indian* Cooks ſeaſon their Meats with a certain Liquor which they get out of the *Cocoes* by ſcraping it, and the poorer ſort extract an Oyl of it, which they both Eat and Burn in their Lamps. They fatten their Poultry and Hogs with the remnants out of which the Oil has been preſſed, and ſo the poor ſometimes make Bread of it. The Pith of the Tree is White, and as fine as any Paper, for which uſe it is much ſought after by perſons of Quality.

Indian Paper.

Conſidering the extraordinary benefit reap'd from this Tree, he may well be look'd upon as one of the moſt precious in the Univerſe, though he be none of the rareſt. What has been related by ſome, to wit, That they make Ships that croſs the Seas without any thing but what the *Cocoe* affords, though it ſeems to favour of a Romance, is nevertheleſs thus far true; that they may equip a good large Barge with Maſts, Sails, (which are made out of the leaves) and Cordage loaden with the products of the Tree and Fruits of the *Cocoes*.

There are beſides this two other kinds of Palm-trees; the firſt bears that ſort of Dates, which never come to maturity in the *Indies*; the Tree is not above eight or ten foot high, without Branches, and bears its leaves on the top, much like the *Cocoe-tree*, but they are not near ſo large. They bore a hole in the Arm of the Tree, from whence by the help of a Pipe, they draw a certain Liquor not unlike the *Tary*, we have mention'd before. The Inhabi-

tants

nuts call it *Nary*, and it serves them to make Vinegar of and *Aqua Vitæ*, but no Sugar.

The other kind is the Wild Palm-tree; its fruit is good for nothing; they call it *Trafculi*; but the Liquor which they draw out of it, is not inferiour to that of the *Cocoes*. The Tree exceeds the other in Bigness, and its leaves are so large, as that four of them serve for a Coverlid to a Bed of five foot long; they make of them Umbrella's, or as the *Portuguese* call them, *Sombrarios*, which are very useful both against the Rain, and heat of the Sun.

Two other sorts of Palm-Trees.

CHAP XXII.

Of the two Fruits called the Jacque *and the* Mangos.

THE *Jacque* is of so prodigious a bigness, that one of them is sometimes a good Burthen for a Man; though the Tree seldom exceeds our Apple-trees in Bulk. Its leaves are not unlike to the Laurel, but something larger: The Fruit is fastned to the Stemm, because the Branches are not strong enough to bear it; it buds out at first sight most like Moss, is of a green Colour, till it comes to maturity: its Skin is most like that of the *Ananas*; it is pretty thick but soft, and may easily be cut with a Knife, provided you dip it first in Oil, or any other oleaginous substance, which prevents the Gumm from sticking to it. The Fruit is divided within by many partitions containing a certain substance not unlike our Plums, and of the bigness of an ordinary Pullet's Egg; there are sometimes two hundred of them, the Pulp that surrounds it, is about an inch thick, of a Yellow Colour, and tastes almost like our best Melons. In the very midst of the

the Fruit, there appears something not unlike our Chesnuts, which being the Seed of the *Jaeque*, is never eaten; and the whole substance it self is very unwholesome, unless you drink a good quantity of Water after it.

The Mangos. The *Mangos* is a much more excellent Fruit, resembling our Nectarins; they are of different colours, to wit, Red, White and Green, when they are Ripe. Some are of the bigness of an Egg, some bigger than our largest Pears; their Skin is pretty hard, but the Pulp soft; they are to be met with all over the *Indies*, but are much better in some places than in others, those on the coast of *Malabar* are of the worst sort. About *Surratte* and *Daman*, they are indifferently good, but the best are in the Isle of *Goa*; they are not ripe till *September*, they are most excellent preserved whilst they are Green; they also pickle them with Vinegar; the Tree is of the bigness of our Wallnut-tree, and the Wood very fit for all sorts of Joyners Work.

CHAP. XXIII.

Of Pepper, Cardamon, Cinnamon and Bethel.

THE Shrub which bears the Pepper is always planted near other great Trees, which keep it upright; its leaves are very like the Ivy, whose smell is as biting to the Nostrils, as the Fruit is to the Tongue. The Pepper sprouts forth in small Bunches; its colour is Green at first, but turns Red when it comes to Maturity, and after it has been dry'd in the Sun, appears such as we see it in *Europe*. There is but one kind, the difference betwixt the Black and White (according to the opinion of the vulgar) being nothing else, but that the first re-

tains

tains its native husk, whereas the other is peeled, which they do by thrashing it with small sticks before it be quite dry, or after it is dryed, by soaking it for a little while in Water, and then rub off the outward peel; by which means, every body that has black Pepper, may soon convert it into White, if he will take the trouble to do it.

The *Indians* preserve it with Sugar whilst it is Green, and make also a Pickle of it with Vinegar, which they call *Achar*, a name they give to all their Pickles made with Vinegar. *Pepper pre-served.*

The Pepper grows in a great many places, but no where in such abundance as from *Rajapour*, as far as to Cape *Comorin*, the largest sort comes from *Visapour* and *Canara*; the Pepper that grows on the Coast of *Malabar*, that is from Mount *Eli* to the most Southern part of the Coast, is not so big as the other, but it multiplies faster, and most Nations furnish themselves with Pepper in those parts, to transport it into their respective Countries.

The *Cardamom* grows in the Kingdom of *Cananor* near a certain Mountain, about six or seven Leagues distant from the Sea-side, this being the only place in the whole World where it grows; this spot of Ground produces a vast yearly revenue to the owners. They need neither Sow nor Plant it, all the pains they are obliged to take, is, to burn the Herbs after the rainy Season is over, which grow there about; the Ashes of which produce the Cardamom. *Cardamom.*

It is transported from hence all over the *Indies* into *Persia* and *Arabia*, the Inhabitants of these Countries never relishing their Rice well, unless it be season'd with the Cardamom, so that the greatest part of it is consumed in the *East*, the rest is bought up by the *Europeans*, who chiefly make use of it in Physick. It is three times as dear as the Pepper.

There also grows Cinnamon on this Coast, but does not come in goodness near to that which the Isle of *Ceylon* produces, which the *Hollanders* formerly took from the *Portuguese*. *Cinnamon.*

The Leaves of Bethel.

The Leaves which by the *Malabars* are called *Betle*, by the *Portugueſe Bethel*, and the other *Indians Panthie*, ought not to be paſs'd by in ſilence in this place. They grow on Shrubs like the Pepper, and are not unlike the Ivy Leaves as well as the others; but they have a pleaſant aromatick ſavour, their natural Colour being Green. They whiten them without the leaſt prejudice to their native vertue, by laying them in Wooden Casks, made out of the *Banana* Tree, and by ſprinkling them with Water once a day. They never chew them without the *Areque*; this is a ſmall Fruit, very like our Green Wall-Nuts, which they lay in water to make the Peel rotten. The *Areque* has a very offenſive ſmell, whilſt it is freſh, but being dried, retains nothing of its ill ſcent; it is a little biting upon the Tongue, and promotes Spitting.

Areque.

Indian Chaw.

The Chaw made of the *Bethel* they prepare thus:

They take about the quantity of a Pea of Chalk or Lime, which they put among 3 or 4 Leaves of *Bethel*, and mix with it a fourth part of an *Areque* Nut, which they will uſe together, and chaw it at pleaſure. There are ſome of the *Indians*, who add to it a few Grains of Gardamom, a ſmall quantity of Cloves and Cinnamon, which gives it a very agreeable taſte. The Tree which produces the *Areque*, grows ſtraight, without Branches, only a few Leaves on the Top; the Wood is tolerably good for Building, but moſt us'd for Maſts of Barges, they being not ſtrong enough for large Veſſels.

The Chaw being thus prepared, fortifies the Stomach, promotes Digeſtion, and leaves a good ſmell behind it, moiſtens the Mouth, and dyes the Spittle and Lips red; from whence without Queſtion is ariſen this vulgar error, that ſome have affirmed it makes the Gums Bleed.

It is a great Specifick againſt the Stone, as I my ſelf have Experienced ſeveral times, when I pre-

ſer bed

forbed it to ſome of my Acquaintance in that Caſe. And what may ſerve as a confirmation of what I have aſſerted as to this particular, it is to be obſerved that in thoſe places, where it is frequently uſed; I never met with any body that was Afflicted with this Diſtemper.

Before a Man is uſed to this Chaw, it will cauſe a Dizzineſs, occaſioned by the *Areque*; but this may in a great meaſure be prevented, by well cleaning the ſaid Fruit, from a certain white ſubſtance, which is within it. The *Europeans* who have for ſome time lived in the *Indies*, are generally as fond of this Chaw as the *Indians* themſelves; and the Leaves of the *Bethel* as common as they are, are nevertheleſs in great eſteem, as well among Perſons of the firſt Rank, as the meaneſt Peaſants. If you pay a Viſit to any body here, the firſt thing which is preſented is a Roll of this Chaw; if you ſhould let a Friend go out of your Houſe without it, he would take it as a groſs Affront, and ſo it would be look'd upon on the other hand, if he ſhould refuſe to accept it; nevertheleſs, no body is oblig'd to take it upon the ſpot, the *Indians* in general being very jealous of one another, and extreamly fearful of Poyſon.

There is a certain Tree all over the *Indies*, but more eſpecially in *Malabar*, which grows to a conſiderable height, its Leaves are like thoſe of the Laurel, or at leaſt very little different; it bears a whitiſh Flower of a very good ſcent; out of the Stem diſtills a Gum, which is very uſeful for Ships; but what is particularly remarkable in this Tree, is, that its Branches after they are grown up to ſome height, turn downwards again to the Ground, where as ſoon as they touch they take root, and in proceſs of time, grow equal in bulk to the firſt Stem. If the Inhabitants did not prevent the ſpreading of this Tree by continually cutting down its Branches, one Tree would in time be ſufficient to ſpread it ſelf all over the Country.

Malabar abounds in almost all the same sorts of Pulse we have in these parts, besides which, it has some peculiar to it self; among these are certain Beans of four Fingers long, the Cod containing in length a Foot and half. They come very quickly to Maturity, are of no good taste, and only used by the poorer sort. They are never seen in Gardens, unless it be to cover and shadow their Arbours or Summer-Houses.

Besides which, they have on both sides of their Walks Hedge-rows of a certain Shrub, which spreads and twists it self in a little time to admiration; it is very full of Leaves, resembling those of the Garden Burnet, and bears a great quantity of Flowers, of a right Red Colour, not unlike the Jessamine Flowers, but having not the least scent, serve only to please the Eye. They begin to blow at Sun-rising, and fall off at Sun-set. Notwithstanding which, these Hedges never want Flowers the whole Year round, without the trouble of Sowing or Planting them after the first time, because they scatter certain Grains upon the Ground, which immediately taking root, furnish the Hedge with an immediate supply of new Shrubs and Flowers. The *Malabars* are not such great admirers of Flowers as the *Indians*, who are subject to the *Great Mogul*, and tho' their Country is not destitute of these materials, from whence they draw their essences in the *Indies*, yet their Women seldom make use of any thing else than the Oil drawn from the Cocoes, they not being inclined so much to the vanity of perfumes, as the rest of the *Indian* Women.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXIV.

Of the Elephant *and some other Animals of* Malabar.

THE Birds which are found in *Malabar*, are the same which you meet with in other parts of the *Indies*. Perroquets or Perrots, of all sizes and Colours, are here in great numbers; they catch them with Nets, sometimes 200 at a time, but the *Indians* never take any pains to teach them to Speak, as we do in *Europe*.

They do abound in all sorts of Wild fowl, which they take with a great deal of ease, unless it be the Wild-Peacock, which is very difficult to be catch'd, which makes him to be look'd upon as a rarity, not only for the Tail, but also for his Feathers, which are in great esteem among all the *Asiaticks*; they make Umbrella's, Shrines, and Fans of them, for persons of Quality, which they adorn with Gold, and Precious Stones. They have also good store of Tame-Fowl.

The Elephant ought to hold the first rank among the Beasts which are to be found on the Coast of *Malabar*, tho' it be brought thither from other parts of the *Indies*. It is the biggest among all the Terrestrial Creatures, the Head is not proportionable in bigness to the Body, its Ears are in shape not unlike to the Wings of a Flitter-Mouse; Its Legs round and thick, and of an equal bigness, but is not destitute of Joynts. He makes use of his Snout to take hold of any thing that is offered him, this he can draw in or extend at pleasure, and where-ever he lays hold with it, no Man alive is *Elephant.*

able to wreſt it from him againſt his will; he will handle a Cimetar with the ſame dexterity as if he had the uſe of Hands; this Trunk or Snout, is hollow within, ſo that when the Elephant drinks, he draws the Water through it into his Mouth. I have ſeen them returning from the River ſide, when ſome of them had kept in their Trunks near a Peck-meaſure full of Water, which they would ſpout into the Faces of ſuch perſons as they bore a grudge to; no Creature alive is more intelligible, nor has a greater memory than the Elephant, of which I have been ſufficiently convinced, upon ſeveral occaſions.

Each City in the *Indies* entertains a certain number of young Fellows, who's Buſineſs it is to ſweep their Houſes and Streets. A Boy of about 12 or 13 Years of Age, who belonged to thoſe employed in this drudgery in the City of *Suratte*, having ſwept together ſome excrements, and ſeeing an Elephant coming that way, took up as many of them as he could hold in both his Hands, and threw it directly at the Elephant's Eyes, who went on his way without ſhowing the leaſt ſign of reſentment. But ſeveral days after, meeting the ſame Boy in a narrow Street, he took hold of him with his Trunk round the Waſte, and toſt him above 100 times at a great heighth in the Air, to the no ſmall ſurprize of all that beheld it; I did not imagine otherwiſe, but that it would have coſt the Boy his Life; but after ſome time we were agreeably ſurprized to find that the Elephant only intended to put him into a fright, in retaliation for the Affront he had received from him ſome days before; for, after he had thus ſported with him, as long as he thought convenient, he laid him gently again in the ſame place where he had taken him up, and without more ado went his way.

A certain *Portugueſe* Vice-Roy, had an Elephant of an extraordinary Bigneſs, which he being reſolved to Preſent to the King, he ordered he ſhould be

be Embark'd in the first Vessel, that was to go for *Lisbon*. He that had the oversight of the Elephant, being unwilling to leave his Native Country, used in the mean while to tell the Elephant in the same terms as one should speak to a Man, That they were going to Transport him into a Country where he must expect to undergo all the Slavery and Hardship that could be imagined; which had made such a lively impression upon the Elephant, that all the Art of Mankind, could not get him into the Vessel, which was to Transport him, several having lost their Lives by his fury, who attempted to force him into the Ship; the Vice-Roy being advertized of what had passed, and not doubting but that this Trick had been put upon him by the Manager of the Elephant, had him brought into his presence, and threatned him with Death, if within a limited time, he did not take care to have the Elephant conveyed into the Ship; the Fellow dreading the Vice-Roy's Anger, was obliged to change his Lesson, and to tell the Elephant, that he was to be Presented to a great Prince, where he was to lead a very easie Life, which had such an influence upon this Creature, that they afterwards Embark'd him without the least resistance.

Its Usefulness of the Elephant.

There is scarce any Person of Quality in the *Indies* but what has some Elephants; their Kings make use of them when they are engaged in War, they employ them in carrying their Canon and Soldiers; I have seen some of the *Indian* Governors going into the Country for their divertisement, upon the Back of an Elephant, where they had fixed very large and Magnificent Tents, divided into 2 or 3 Apartments, to wit, one for the Men, and the other for the Women, and the third for a Table, provided with variety of eatables.

They adorn them with fine Coverings, not unlike in fashion to our Horse-Cloaths; I have seen some of them which took up no less than 100 Yards of Cloath apiece; and yet these were made for

for Elephants that are not of the biggeſt ſize; for, I can affirm it for Truth, becauſe I have been an eye witneſs of it, that there are ſome much larger; which may be eaſily diſcovered by their Teeth. For thoſe of the Elephants on the Coaſt of *Malabar*, ſeldom exceed 3 or 4 Foot in length, and may be carried without much difficulty by one Man; whereas the Elephant's Teeth of *Bombaza* and *Moſambique*, two places in *Africa*, are generally above 10 Foot long, and of ſuch a bigneſs, that two Men can ſcarce lift them from the Ground.

Elephant's Teeth.

Abundance of theſe Teeth are brought to the *Indies*, each Elephant has no more than two of them, which furniſh us as well as other parts of the World with what we call Ivory.

After I had by my own Experience been ſufficiently inſtructed concerning the nature of the Elephant, I could not but admire with what Impudence ſome have forged their Fables concerning the Elephant's having no joynts in their Legs, how they could never lie down, and if by miſchance he happened to fall, he could never riſe again; that when he takes his natural reſt, he leans againſt a Tree, and that the only way to catch him is to ſaw the Trunk of the Tree, which he is obſerved to make his Sleeping-place, that ſo he may fall down together with the Tree; but theſe are meer Inventions of thoſe who Travel no farther than within the compaſs of their own homes; for, whoever has been in any part of *Aſia* muſt needs be convinced to the contrary.

Fables concerning the Elephant.

The Elephant lies down without any great trouble, he bends his Knee as often as his Maſter mounts on the Back of him, and Sleeps in the ſame poſture as a Horſe.

How they catch them.

They catch him in the following manner: when they know the way he commonly takes, they dig a hole or ditch, which they cover ſlightly with Branches, with ſome Earth a-top of it, where the Elephant is drawn into the Snare; for the bulk of his

his Body being such, as to prevent his turning and fitting himself as in so narrow a Compass, he is catch'd by those who have laid the Trap.

The *African Negroes* eat his Flesh, and I have heard it affirm'd for Truth, that his Snout is very delicious meat; but generally they are kill'd for their Teeth sake, tho' they also sometimes fall out of themselves.

The Hyde rightly dress'd, is of such thickness, that they are proof against a Musket-ball; abundance of the young ones are brought up and Tamed, and are generally catch'd as they run astray, after they have lost the old ones by one accident or another. Notwithstanding the prodigious Bulk of this Animal, it Swims extreamly well, and goes a great pace; besides which, it is as Courageous as it is Strong, and does great Service to the *Indian* Kings in their Wars.

During my abode in the *Indies*, there was a certain Governor, who being willing to give an extraordinary piece of diversion to some persons of Quality, caused an Elephant and Tyger to be brought into a kind of an Amphitheatre, erected for that purpose, to try their Strength and Activity against one another; the Tyger is a very nimble Creature, but much inferiour in Bulk to the Elephant; his chief Strength lies in his Claws and Teeth, of which he gave a sufficient proof to his Enemy; for sometimes he was upon his Back, sometimes under his Belly, where he left very Bloody marks of his furious Attempts; the Elephant on the other hand, used his Snout with a great deal of dexterity, tossing the Tyger at a great distance, and endeavouring to trample him under his Feet, whilst the other tore his Skin in every part where he could lay hold with his Claws or Teeth. Their fury did not end till with the loss of their Lives, they continuing the Combat till the Elephant pressing with utmost violence upon the Tyger, and the other fastning with his Claws to his Belly, they disputed the Victory, till both remain'd dead upon the Spot. *Combat between an Elephant and Tyger.*

Those

Thoſe who manage the Elephant are by the *Malabars* called *Cornaz*; they ſit upon the neck of the Beaſt, where they hold themſelves without the help of a Bridle; they have always two ſticks with Iron Hooks at the end, one bigger than the other; the ſmall one they uſe inſtead of a Spur, wherewith they ſtrike the Elephant over the Head, to make him go as they pleaſe; ſo that you ſeldom ſee any of theſe Beaſts without a Wound on their Heads. The other they make uſe of to keep the Elephant back, and to make him ſtop when he is furious, and when the little one is inſufficient.

I have ſeen ſome Elephants belonging to ſome of the *Malabar* Princes get looſe, who deſtroy every thing they meet in their way, tear up Trees, and pull down the Peaſants Cottages (which indeed in thoſe parts, muſt not be imagined to be ſo well built as ours) forcing the inhabitants to leave their dwelling places, and to ſeek for ſhelter in the adjacent Towns; thus have I ſeveral times ſeen a conſiderable number of Country People come to our Habitations, who dreading the fury of theſe Animals, had been forced to abandon their Houſes.

The Kings of the *Malabars* frequently employ their Elephants to chaſtiſe their rebellious Subjects, by letting them looſe into their Grounds, where they deſtroy not only all the Fruits of the Earth, but alſo the biggeſt Trees, there being not wanting inſtances, that a large Elephant has torn up a Cocoe-tree.

The Merchants in the *Indies* hire Elephants to draw their Veſſels and Barges a ſhoar, when they are to be refitted; and, as the *Indian* Princes keep them to ſhew their magnificence, ſo the *Bramans* make uſe of them on their great Feaſts, when they carry the Statue of their Idol, there being certain Temples, which entertain a great number of Elephants meerly for that purpoſe.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXV.

Of the Tiger, and some other Creatures of Malabar.

IN *Malabar* the Tigers are found in greater numbers than in any other part of the *Indies*. Of these Creatures so famous for their Cruelties, there are three sorts, distinguished only by their different sizes. *Several sorts of Tigers.*

The first is not much bigger than a large Cat; of this kind I saw one, which was kept in the House of the *French East-India* Company, in the Kingdom of *Cananor*, which was brought thither from *Mirjean*, and when he cry'd, made as much noise as an Ox. They fed him commonly with Flesh, and if they threw him some Rice, he was so cunning as to draw back as far as the Chain would give him leave when he would watch his opportunity to snatch up the Pullets and Ducks that came to feed upon the Rice; at last our Tiger found means one time to break his Chain, and to give us the Slip. I was one of the foremost who pursued him, but got nothing for my pains, but a Wound, which he gave me with his Claws in the right hand, and so he got into the open Fields, where we were not able to overtake him.

The second kind is as big as a good Mutton, or a slender Calf; these as they are most common, so they do the most mischief among the Cattle, and are therefore most closely pursued. The Princes in those parts to encourage their Subjects to destroy these mischievous Creatures, give always a Bracelet of Gold to any Man that kills one of those Tigers, which present is look'd upon in the *Indies* *The second kind.*

as

as a Badge of Honour, not unlike to our Knighthood, no body being allowed to wear a Golden Bracelet here, without being authorized to it by the King of that Country, whose subject he is.

I was acquainted with an *Indian*, who alone kill'd one of these Tigers, without receiving the least hurt, and had no other Arms but his Shield and Cimetar.

A Tiger kills three English.

The *English* residing at *Batiepatan*, had not the same good fortune with a Tiger which used to come now and then into their Grounds in the Night-time. For having made great Havock all round their Habitations for a considerable time, they took a resolution to watch his coming; for which purpose, having provided themselves with Fire-arms, they met and wounded him with a Ball out of a *Fuzee*, but the Wound not proving mortal, the Tiger fell in among them with such a Fury, that he killed two or three of them, and got away.

I was once my self in no small danger of having been surprized by this cruel Animal, not long after my arrival in *Malabar*. The excessive heat of the Season, made me very desirous to lay abroad very often, having three great Dogs near me for my Guard. One Night I was all on a sudden awakened by their Cries, and seeing them fly away as fast as they could from a certain Animal, that pursued them with great Eagerness; I called for help, and some of our Domesticks being come with lighted Torches to my assistance, we found two of the Dogs, which were returned to the place where they had left me, but the third was missing; we look'd all about as far as we could, but in vain, not being able to learn any tidings of our Dog till the next day, when we found his Bones scattered at two hundred paces from the House. This adventure served me for a warning, not to expose my self thus for the future, by lying abroad all Night.

The third kind of Tigers.

The Tiger of the third kind is near as big as a Horse, the *Portugueses* call it the *Royal Tiger*. I never saw any of them alive, but have seen several of their Skins

Skins which were big enough to cover a Bed of six foot long; they are only found towards the *North* of *Goa*, where it is therefore extreamly dangerous Traveling alone, or without being well provided with good Fire-arms.

I was acquainted with a certain Gentleman, a *Portuguese* by Birth, whose name was *John de Liquiera*, living at *Daman*. He had a Country House near the said City, whither two Friends of his being come to give him a Visit, he would needs divert them with Hunting the wild Boar; going out early in the Morning, in a Calash, each with a Fuzee, they met with one of these *Royal Tigers*, and seeing him at some distance, they agreed it would be best to let fly at him, which *John de Liquiera* did with so much dexterity, that he dropt down immediately, without the least appearance of life; it is easie to be conceived that they were extreamly rejoyced at their Victory, which they had gained at so cheap a rate, and being in a solitary place, not far from *Liquiera*'s Country House, they resolved to leave their Prey, (which is esteemed a great rarity by reason of the Beauty of the Skin) till they had broke their Fast. But afterwards returning to the place, they were not a little surprized when they found neither the Tiger nor any tract of Blood; so that *John de Liquiera* against the advice of his Friends, getting out of the Calash into the adjacent Bushes, found the Tiger there wallowing in his own Blood; but the enraged Animal, as if it had been sensible of the approach of him who had given him his mortal Wound, flew upon him with so much fury, that he threw him immediately upon the Ground, and fell a tearing his Flesh, where ever he fixed his Claws. His other two Friends, who had follow'd him at some distance, were at the greatest incertitude what to do in this extremity, they wanting Arms to come to a close Engagement with the Tiger, to rescue their Friend, and they durst not make use of their Fire-arms for fear of killing him instead of the cruel Beast; their only hopes was, that the Tiger would

A remarkable History of a Tiger.

A Portuguese in danger of being torn in pieces by a Tiger.

would be ſoon diſabled by the loſs of Blood, which flowed like a ſtream out of his Wound; but perceiving his fierceneſs rather increaſe than abate, they reſolved to venture all, and advancing as near as they thought convenient, one of them ſhot the Tiger with his Fuzee, ſo as that he drop'd down dead upon the ſpot. They ran immediately to the aſſiſtance of their Friend, whom they found with his Face downwards, and his back and ſides torn in ſo miſerable a manner, that it was the moſt tragical Spectacle that ever was ſeen; they made a ſhift to carry him to his own Houſe, where having laid him upon a Bed, they found his Wounds in ſo deſperate a condition, that they expected every moment, when he would breath his laſt.

Whilſt they were in this confuſion, no body knowing what to reſolve on, one of the *Pagan* Slaves belonging to this Gentleman, having been informed of his Maſter's misfortune, came into the Room, and told them, That if they would leave him to his care, he would certainly ſave him. There was ſcarce any body who made any great reflections upon what the Slave had aſſured them; but looking upon their Friends caſe as deſperate, they accepted his offer: And the Slave went immediately to apply his remedy, which was made of the juice of certain Herbs mix'd with Milk, by the help of which he in time reſtored his Maſter to perfect Health, ordering him all the while, nothing elſe for his Dyet, but Bread and Milk; a cure ſo miraculous, as ſcarce will find credit in theſe parts.

Marvellous cure.

This ſame Gentleman, who has given me the Relation with his own Mouth, which he himſelf is ſcarce able to make without horror, preſerves to this day the Skin of this Tiger, which being above ſix foot long, ſerves him as a laſting remembrance of this dreadful Adventure.

To avoid the Tigers in the Night-time, nothing is more proper than to keep a Candle or ſome other Light near one, which they avoid to come near: But in the Day-time you muſt be provided with good

good Fire-arms, or a Bow, to let fly at him, before he comes too near you; but you muſt be ſure of your hits; for if you do not wound him mortally, he becomes more furious, and you will be in great danger of being torn in pieces; wherefore if you be not an excellent Marks-man, the beſt way is to diſcharge your Gun into the Air, the noiſe of which will frighten and make him turn his back to you.

The Skins of theſe three ſeveral ſorts of Tigers, are very near the ſame as to their colour, their Beauty makes them much eſteemed, they uſe them in the *Indies* to cover their Beds and Palanquins, and in *Europe* are look'd upon as a great Variety. Formerly our great Warriors uſed to adorn their Horſes with them, it being one of the fineſt Furs in the World.

CHAP. XXVI.

Of ſome other Animals; of the Jaccal; *of the* Buffler; *of the* Civet Cat *and* Ape.

THE *Jaccal* or *Adive* is about the bigneſs of a middle ſized Dog, reſembling a Fox towards the Tail, but has a Face not unlike a Wolf; they are ſometimes tamed and entertained at home among other Domeſtick Animals. When they are Wild, they hide themſelves under Ground in the Day-time, and never come abroad but in the Night, when they look out for Prey. They commonly appear in Troops, fall upon Children to devour them, and ſometimes frighten Travellers that are unprovided with Arms; they howl in a moſt doleful manner, not unlike the cries of a great many Children of different Ages mix'd together. They

are at perpetual War with the Dogs, who are always at their heels, if they appear near their dwelling places. They are generally the forerunner of the Tigers, who never devour them, but make use of them as their Setting Dogs, to draw the House Dogs into the Snare; wherefore the *Indian* Peasants, who are not ignorant of the cunning of the Tiger, when they hear the *Adive* cry, take care to keep their Dogs close at home, for fear of the Tiger. It is an insignificant Creature, and quite useless, and therefore deserves not our further Description.

The Buffler. The *Buffler* is larger than an ordinary Ox, but much of the same shape, only that his Head is something longer and flatter; his Eyes, which are almost White, much larger; his Horns, also flat and sometimes ten foot long; his Legs very short and thick. It is an ugly Creature to look on, having scarce any Hair. He goes very slow, but will carry a great Burthen. You may see them feed in herds like the Cows, and they give good store of Milk, whereof they make Butter and Cheese. Their flesh is tolerably good, but not so delicious as Beef; they swim excellently well, and pass without much difficulty the largest Rivers; the wild *Bufflers* are dangerous Creatures, they often tear or crush to pieces; in the Woods they are not so much to be dreaded as in the Plains, because their large Horns are apt to entangle in the Branches of the Trees, which gives those who are surprized by them, time to escape the danger. Their hides are put to many uses, the *Indians* make Pitchers of them to keep their Water or other Liquors in. Those on the Coast of *Malabar* are for the most part wild, and Strangers have liberty to hunt and kill them at pleasure for their own use.

Civet Cat. There are here abundance of Civet Cats; this is a small Creature very like our Cats, only that its Nose is something sharper, and its Claws not so dangerous; the Perfume which it produces is engendred in a small opening, which is under its Tail; it appears not unlike a Grease, and is taken out from thence

thence by little and little at a time, and is replenish-ed according as the Civet Cat is well or ill fed. They drive a great trade in this Commodity at *Ca-licut*, but it is seldom to be got unfalsified, unless one have the opportunity of taking it out ones self.

Malabar has also Apes, but not in such abun-dance as in some other parts of the *Indies*: they are no where in so great numbers as in the Territories of the Prince *Sevagi*, and in *Canara*. *Apes.*

The Eastern Pagans look upon the Ape no other-wise than as a rational Creature, and believe that they can speak as well as the rest of Mankind, but that they forbear to make use of their Tongue, be-cause they would avoid those toils and hardships, which Men endure.

Some of the *Indian* Pagans reverence them like Deities, erect Statues, and consecrate certain days which are celebrated by Sacrifices made to them; in the Territories of all the *Indian* Princes that are Pagans, it is forbidden by pain of death to kill them. *Are reve-renced by the* Indi-ans.

It is a common thing to see them assemble and appear in the Fields in great Companies, where they will watch their opportunity to set upon the Country Women, as they are going to Market, and if not aided by the Country Men, take away from them their Eatables. The Females always keep their young ones close in their Arms, whom they will not part with upon any occasion whatso-ever, so that one may see them tip from one Tree to another, with their young ones, as nimbly as if they were alone. They will make great havock a-mong the Fruits of the Earth, but especially they are great Lovers of Rice, and of the *Tari*, which they will Drink out of the Vessels that are fastned to the *Cocoes*.

This Creature being always in motion, appears at first sight to be very timorous, notwithstanding which it is very fierce, and gives sometimes very evident signs of a most undaunted courage.

One of my Acquaintance being abroad a Hunting, in the Kingdom of *Cananor*, had seated himself under a Tree to eat some Comfits he had in his Pocket; a very large Ape sat watching him all the while upon the same Tree, to see whether he would not leave something behind him, but being discovered by the Gentleman as he rose out of his place, he Shot him with his Fusee in the Belly; the Ape without stirring from the place, or showing the least sign of fear, tore the Wound open with his Fingers, took hold of one of his Guts, and so drew them out very leisurely, till he dropt down dead upon the Ground.

CHAP. XXVII.

Of some other Animals of Malabar.

OXEN are only employed in the *East-Indies* to Cultivate the Ground, and the *Pagans* pay them too much reverence to kill and to eat them. There is abundance of Wild Boars in *Malabar*, and the *Nabers*, (Gentlemen of *Malabar*,) make it their chief diversion to Hunt them; they all eat Pork here, unless it be the *Bramans*, and *Nambouris*. They have also good store of Mutton and Roe-bucks.

They go also frequently abroad to Hunt the *Caseles*; this is a Creature extreamly like a Stag, but that its Horns are plain, and its Body something less, they take them with Nets, which is the general way of Hunting in the *Indies*. There are no Rabbets in this Country, but Hares in abundance; they are not eaten by the Inhabitants, and when they catch them, they sell them to the *Europeans*.

There

There are very few places in the World but where Adders are to be met with, but those of the *Indies*, and especially of the Coast of *Malabar*, having something extraordinary beyond the rest, deserve particularly to be taken notice of here: I had heard so many surprising things of them before I came into this Country, that I look'd upon them for the most part as Fables, contrived on purpose by Travellers, to deceive the credulous people; but I have since been convinced by my own Experience; nothing being more certain than what I am going to relate concerning the Adders on the Coast of *Malabar*.

Some of them are not above an Inch thick, but 5 or 6 Feet long, and of a Greenish Colour, so that they are not easily to be discerned in the Grass and Bushes, where they lie lurking to seize upon such as pass by, and commonly endeavour to fasten either on their Eyes, Noses, or Ears. They don't Communicate their Poyson by making an impression with their Teeth, but they have a little Bladder full of a very subtil Poyson under their Necks, from whence issues that venomous substance, which in spite of all the best Antidotes, always proves Mortal, and that in less than an Hours time. These Adders being so very frequent and difficult to be discovered in these parts, all persons of any Fashion when they Travel, cause their Servants to go before them at a certain distance, who with little rods beat the Bushes, the better to discover those dangerous Insects.

Adders in Malabar.

I knew an *Indian* who being a Christian, Travelled with a *Pagan Indian* from *Basavio Battepatan*, to visit one of their *Pagan* Temples; but whilst they were upon the Road, one of these Green Adders all upon a sudden fastned upon the *Pagan Indian*'s Nose, and creeping into his right Nostril, got out through the left, where she remain'd till the poor Fellow fell down Dead upon the Spot.

There is another kind of Adders in *Malabar*, called by the *Indians Nallo-bambou*, that is to say,

the good Adder; and by the *Portugueses Cobra capel*, because it has a Skin of the breadth of a Hand hanging over its Head of divers Colours, as if it were enamell'd, as all the rest of the Body is of a very lively and agreeable Colour. The bite of this Adder is not accounted so dangerous as the former, for tho' it often proves Mortal, yet its fatal consequences are sometimes prevented by proper Antidotes.

One cannot but be surprized at the most stupid ignorance and blindness of those *Pagans*, who pay a most profound reverence to all sorts of Reptils, but especially to the Adders; their Statues making up the chief Ornaments of their Temples. They are blinded to such a degree of superstition in regard of these Greatures, that it is impossible to undeceive them, and to make them open their Eyes. For if an Adder appear in a *House*, they first Address their Prayers to her, and if these don't prevail, they endeavour to draw her away from the House, by offering of it Food without Doors; and if the Adder notwithstanding this will not quit the House, they are so far from attempting to dislodge her by any violent means, that they daily apply their Rhetorick and Addresses to her, no otherwise than if She were a rational Creature.

Superstition of the Indians concerning Adders.

A Secretary belonging to a certain Prince in those parts, was at the time whilst I was in the Country, wounded by one of these Adders; She was 8 Foot long, and of the thickness of a Man's Arm; this accident happening in the Country, the Secretary's Servant took the Adder, which they enclosed in an Earthen Vessel, and brought her up to Court; a Convocation of the *Bramans* being held, they unanimously addressed their Prayers to the Adder, intreating her in the most respectful manner that could be, to spare the Life of the wounded Secretary, as being a person of great Ability in his Station, and consequently very useful to his Prince, who threatned to burn the Adder, if She did not take

take care to keep his Secretary alive, but this Adder being very ſtubborn as it ſeems, their Prayers and threats proved equally ineffectual; for the Secretary being deſtitute in the Country of proper Antidotes, died in a few days, to the no ſmall regret of his Prince; notwithſtanding which, being perſwaded by the *Bramans*, that his Favourite muſt needs have committed ſome ſecret and erroneous Crime againſt their God, who had thought fit to puniſh him thus. In expiation of his Crimes, he ordered the Adder to be carried out of his Palace, where ſhe was put in the Graſs, with a great deal of Ceremony, the Prince and all his Courtiers having paid her a great deal of reſpect, and taken their formal leave of this Deity.

There are a great many among the *Indians* ſo over *ſuperſtitious* in their Zeal as to carry every day a certain quantity of Milk abroad, for the nouriſhment of theſe Deities, that they may not be obliged to ſeek for their Food, at or near their Houſes.

But if the ignorance of theſe poor people deſerves pity, the impoſture of the *Bramans*, (their Prieſts) ought to be deteſted by all the World. There are among them ſome very well skilled in Aſtrology, who have received ſome Tincture of Learning, and are exactly well verſed in the Hiſtory of the *Indian* Nations, and who conſequently cannot be ſuppoſed to believe themſelves, what they impoſe upon the Vulgar; I have often entred in Diſcourſe with them upon that Subject, and more eſpecially with one who was my familiar Acquaintance, whom I uſed to upbraid with their impoſtures, and in what abominable a manner they miſemployed that talent, wherewith they were intruſted by God; in thus groſly impoſing upon the credulity of an ignorant people by their fabulous inventions, barely in hopes of gaining ſome reputation, and a ſlender ſhare of worldly intereſt. He was ſo far from being moved or convinced with what I alledged to him, that on the

contrary he perſiſted in juſtifying their proceedings, and had folly enough to endeavour to perſwade me of the verity of their Doctrine by the following Hiſtory. One of the Principal *Bramens*, belonging to one of the moſt famous Temples among the *Malabars*, being very ſolicitous to exhort his Auditors to Devotion, propoſed to them the erecting a Statue of Gold of an Adder, with 12 Eggs of the ſame ſubſtance, which being to be effected by a voluntary Contribution, and the Statue to be placed in a certain place within the Temple, where it was to be Adored, he told them that the ſame Statue in 6 Weeks time would not only be turn'd into a live Adder of the ſame bigneſs, but alſo hatch out of the 12 Eggs, ſo many young ones, that would in time all become Protectors of the ſaid Temple. His propoſition being received with a general conſent, they contributed towards the erecting of the ſaid Statue with ſuch a cheerfulneſs, that it was ſoon brought to perfection, and carried in great State by the *Bramens*, followed by the joyful Acclamations of a vaſt number of people to the Temple, where it was ſet up in a place prepared for that purpoſe; which was ſhut up cloſe by the principal *Bramen*, till the 6 Weeks were expired; when having again aſſembled the people, he went at the Head of them to the ſame place where they had left the Statue lock'd up before; and not finding the leaſt Remnants either of the Golden Adder, or the 12 Eggs, they unanimouſly concluded that they were all turn'd into Living Adders. The Miracle was followed by an univerſal Acclamation of the people, each of them ſtriving to out do the other, in giving the moſt evident Demonſtrations of Joy for having been the happy Inſtruments of the production of thoſe new Deities.

Tho' I could ſcarce forbear Laughing at the fooliſhneſs of this contrivance, yet the impudence wherewith it was related by the *Bramen* put me into ſuch a Paſſion, that I gave him ſufficiently to

underſtand

understand that I was not to be imposed upon by such Tricks; but he was so brazen faced as to persist in his former assurance, so that I was forced to leave him to his own obstinaty.

But tho' the *Pagans* have imposed upon themselves this as an unalterable Law, not to kill an Adder, the *Christians* and *Mahometans* are not obliged to the same rule in the *Indies*, where you often meet with them in your Dwelling Houses; nay, I have several times found them lurking under the Beds. What Antidote is most effectual to be made use of against the Poyson of this Creature, I shall have occasion to speak more at large hereafter.

The Adders of the largest size, are near 20 Foot long, and of so vast a thickness, that they are able to swallow a Man; but they are less dangerous than the rest, because they are sooner discovered, and consequently easier to be avoided. Besides, that they are scarce ever to be met with, unless it be in desarts; and, if they are sometimes seen near great Towns or on the Banks or Shoar of the Sea or Rivers, it is commonly after some great inundation of the latter, whereby they are sometimes carried near to the abovementioned places; I never saw any of them but what were Dead, which appear'd no otherwise than a Trunk of a large Tree lying upon the Ground.

A Remarkable History of an Adder.

I heard once a Christian who had been formerly a *Pagan*, relate a very remarkable History of one of these Adders: It seems it was in Harvest-time, and certain Country people being gone into the Field to reap Rice, had left no body at home but a Sick Child; which being got without doors, had laid it self asleep, near the House, upon some Leaves, where it thus continu'd till Night; all the Domesticks being then returned from reaping, heard some out-cries of the Child, which, being weary of the fatigues they had undergone in the Field, they did not much regard, as believing them to proceed from the illness of the Child; but whilst

Supper

Supper was getting ready, ſome of them having in the mean while obſerving the Child to continue its Cries, in a moſt lamentable manner, ran out towards the place, where they found it almoſt ſwallowed up by one of thoſe Adders; one half of the Child being within the Body of this venomous Creature: It is eaſie to be imagined in what a Conſternation ſo unfortunate an accident put the whole Family, but eſpecially the Parents, who did not know by what means to preſerve the Child from preſent Death; being afraid that if they ſhou'd do any thing to exaſperate this Creature, it would at once devour the Child; after ſeveral propoſitions made by the beholders of ſo Tragical a Spectacle equally dangerous in the execution of it, they reſolved to try whether they could with a good Cimetar cut the Adder aſunder in the middle, which was executed accordingly, with a great deal of dexterity. But this venomous Creature was ſo ſtrong lived, as not to die immediately after it was cut in pieces, ſo that it cloſed up the unfortunate Child within the one half of his Body, where it was ſoon venom'd ſo as that it dy'd in a few Minutes after the Serpent.

One Evening we heard a Jaccal or Adive, cry near our Habitation, which notwithſtanding the Barking of all the Dogs round about us, we perceived to approach nearer and nearer; whereupon, the Servants being got abroad with lighted Torches, made up towards the place, where they heard the Jaccal cry, whom they found very near devoured, by one of theſe Adders, who had queſtionleſs ſurprized him aſleep; our Servants kill'd both of them, and the Adder tho' not above 10. Foot long, yet was of ſuch a thickneſs as to be able to ſwallow ſo large a Creature as the Jaccal.

Malabar produces Crocodiles of all ſorts and ſizes, and here it was that I had my ſhare in killing one, as I have related before.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXVIII.

Of the people of Malabar, *and their Cuſtoms.*

THE Inhabitants of *Malabar* are generally well ſhaped, all of them Black, or at leaſt very Brown, but are not near ſo ugly as the *Africans*. They let their Hair grow to a great length; they don't want natural Ingenuity, but very rarely improve it by any uſeful Arts or Sciences. They are very Treacherous, breach of Faith being their daily practice. The *Mahometans* are accounted the moſt perfidious, but the *Pagans* ſo cloſely follow their foot-ſteps in this point, that they almoſt out-do their Maſters.

The laſt of theſe two are the off-ſpring of the Ancient Natives of the Country, and conſequently exceed the others in number. They are diſtinguiſhed into ſeveral Degrees, or Tribes. The firſt as that of the Princes; the ſecond of the *Nambeuris*, or their chief Prieſts; the *Bramans* or common Prieſts are of the third, and the *Nahers*, or the Gentlemen of the fourth Rank. Theſe as they are by their Birth-right intitled to the prerogative of bearing Arms, ſo they are not allowed to intermeddle with Traffick, which if they do, they forfeit their Gentility, as they do likewiſe if they change their Religion. *Several Tribes among the Malabars.*

Thoſe whom they call *Tives*, apply themſelves to Husbandry and gathering the *Tary*, or Palm-Tree-Wine, theſe are alſo ſuffered to bear Arms, but this is only by permiſſion. The *Moconas* or Fiſher-Men are all obliged to live near the Sea-Shoar, and

and not permitted to follow any other Employment, they are not suffered to bear Arms, even not in case of the greatest extremity. The *Mannats* or whiteners of Linen, the Weavers, and those that make it their Employment to draw it, are divided into so many different Degrees or Tribes.

The vilest and most contemptible of all are the *Poultiars*, being despised by the rest, and living in a manner like vagabonds in most wretched Huts, made of the Leaves of the Palm-Tree; their whole Employment is to watch in the Fields, where the Rice grows. It is look'd upon as scandalous to have any Conversation with them, nay, even to approach them, and if any of the other Tribes happen to speak to them unless it be at 10 or 12 Yards distance, they are obliged to purifie themselves before they come into any other Company.

If a *Nambouri*, *Braman*, or a *Naber* meet with any of those *Poultiars* upon the Road, they command them at first sight, to get out of the way, which if they do not obey in an instant, they let fly at them with their Muskets or Arrows, and kill them at pleasure, provided it be not in some Sanctified or Privileged place. If a *Naber* or Gentleman has a mind to make trial of his Arms, he may shew his dexterity upon one of those unfortunate wretches, without any regard to Age or Sex, or fearing to be called to an account for it. This vile Generation being subject to so many disasters, it is no wonder if they don't propagate so fast as the rest of the *Indians*; their condition being look'd upon so mean as not to be permitted to wear any kind of Stuffs or Linen, but only to cover some part of their Bodies with Leaves. They eat frequently Carrion, nay, even Insects, and what makes them above all others abominable to the *Pagan Indians*, is, that they eat Beef, which died a natural Death. They are so despisable as that no Presents, neither for their Gods, or their Princes, are accepted of from them, unless it be Gold or Silver,

but

but they are oblig'd to lay it down at a great diſtance, and retire immediately from the place, when the *Nabers*, who are the Guards of the Prince's Perſon, come and take it up, talking to them at a diſtance, and giving them what anſwer is to be made, without allowing them to approach within 20 Paces near to them. They are often fined in very great Sums, and becauſe it may ſeem ſtrange how they that are baniſh'd from all civil Society, and have no way to improve themſelves, ſhould be in a capacity to pay them; it is to be obſerved, that the *Malabars* are ſo fooliſhly Superſtitious, as to Bury moſt of their Gold and Silver with them after their Death, and it is look'd upon as a Crime to Rob the Dead. But the *Poulears* frequently watch their opportunity to find out theſe hidden Treaſures, and to convert them to their own uſe; which makes them to be conſidered among the *Malabars*, as Sorcerers, and an infamous Generation, guilty of the moſt enormous Crimes; for which reaſon it is, that upon the leaſt ſuſpicion they are accuſed and condemned to Death. But the other Tribes are not uſed with ſo much rigour, they being not to be Convicted even in evil caſes, without very ſubſtantial Evidence.

It is a fundamental Law among the *Malabars*, as well as moſt other Nations of the *Indies*, which they look upon as unalterable and never to be neglected, to wit, That no body can riſe beyond the degree of his Tribe, wherein he is Born, and let his Riches be never ſo great, neither he nor his Poſterity can exclude themſelves from that Tribe, or change their Condition.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXIX.

Of the Nahers.

THE *Nahers* are the Gentlemen of the Contry and may eaſily be diſtinguiſh'd from the reſt by their civil Demeanour and Converſation, as well as by their Birth. There is a moſt ancient Cuſtom, which time has eſtabliſh'd for a Law in all the Kingdoms on the Coaſt of *Malabar*; that all Strangers or others, who are not *Pagans*, are obliged never to Travel without a Guard of one or more of theſe *Nahers*; this being an indiſpenſible neceſſity laid upon Travellers, becauſe theſe Princes never take cogniſance of any violences offered them, if they Travel without theſe Guards. If they are to Travel from one Kingdom to another, the *Nahers* of the place where they are, take care to procure them out of the other Kingdoms whither they intend to go, ſome who are to conduct them. To every one of theſe *Nahers* you pay eight *Tares per diem*, which amounts to half a *Fanon*. The *Fanon* is a ſmall piece of Gold worth 16 *Tares*; and the *Tare* is a ſmall Silver Coin worth about a half-penny. Each *Naher* has not above 4 *Tares* a day, when he keeps Guard in a Houſe, but when he Travels he has double pay.

These *Nahers* have this moſt excellent quality, that they never betray or abandon ſuch Travellers as they Guard upon the Road. If a Man happen to loſe his Life, whilſt he is under their protection, they will not ſurvive him, but undergo the ſame fate; if they ſhould do otherwiſe, they would be look'd upon as Cowards.

I.

I have received a relation from very good Hands, which well deserves to be inserted here: Two Rich *Portugueſe* Merchants Travelling along the *Malabar* Coaſt, from the Northern to the Southern parts, were purſuant to the Cuſtom of the Country Conducted by ſeveral *Nabers*, through the Kingdom of *Cananor*; but coming to the Borders of the Kingdom of *Camerin*, were provided with new Guards, to protect them in their Journey through that Kingdom. But theſe perfidious wretches being inticed by the great quantity of Gold and Jewels theſe Merchants carried with them, Maſſacred them, and having robbed them of all their Precious Moveables, retired to another Kingdom, in hopes to find ſhelter there againſt the ſeverity of the Law. After the firſt, to whoſe care they were committed, were returned to their homes, the News of the Murther ſoon ſpread over the Country, their Dead Carcaſſes having ſoon after the Fact was committed, been diſcovered by ſome others Travelling on the ſame Road; they were examined concerning their Conduct, and having given an exact Account, to whoſe care they had left theſe Merchants, theſe Ruffians Names were ſoon known, and conſequently they were apprehended, and ſent to their Native Country, to receive condign Puniſhment. Some part of the Treaſure which they had taken from the *Portugueſe* Merchants being found upon them, when they were ſeized, was a convincing proof of their Guilt, wherefore being Condemned to Death, their Wives and neareſt Kindred appear'd at the place of Execution, telling them, *That ſince they had Committed a Fact tending ſo much to the Diſhonour of their Family, they ought to be the Executioners, and ſo diſpatch'd them out of the way.*

There is another thing worth obſerving of theſe *Nabers*; That Travellers who are Conducted by a good number of theſe Guards, are often expoſed to more danger, than if they were guided by one of their Children; it being the cuſtom of the

Indian

Indian Robbers, never to hurt any Children or such as are not able to defend themſelves; but never to ſpare any that are provided with Arms for their Defence.

When theſe Children of the *Nahers* Travel into the Country, they are only provided with a twiſted Stick of a Foot and a half long, with a handle a-top moſt like our Daggers or Bagoners; but in lieu of being ſharp at the end, it is as thick at the bottom as a Fiſt, and this kind of Stick they make uſe of till they come to the Age appointed for their bearing of Arms. No body but the Sons of the *Nahers* are permitted to wear ſuch a Stick, by which they are diſtinguiſh'd from the reſt, and when they thus Travel, they are not allowed above three half-pence a day apiece. But though this be the ſecureſt way of Travelling, none but the Poorer ſort make uſe of them, becauſe that Travellers are commonly reſpected in this Country according to the number of Guards, which attend them from one place to another.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXX.

Of some other Customs of the Malabars.

THose of a higher Rank are obliged to have no commerce with the inferiour Tribes, especially in respect of Eating and Drinking, in which point they are so scrupulous, as not to permit their Victuals to be dressed by those of an inferiour Rank, but rather, if possible, by one of a more noble Degree; nay, such is their nicety, as not to make use of the same Wells, where those of an inferiour condition fetch their Water. The same precaution is observed in respect of their Lakes, where they purifie themselves, the Rivers being only common to all without distinction. They are no less Ceremonious in their Houses, where if any of a lower Rank happen to enter, the *Braman* is sent for, to take away the infection by certain Ceremonies used for that purpose. *Nicety of the Indians in respect of their Quality.*

But above all, they observe this Rule with the greatest exactness in the World, when they contract any Alliances by Marriages; nay, they are even debar'd from having commerce with a Woman of an inferiour Degree. Thus a Man may marry a Woman of the same Quality with himself, or at most of the next Degree under his, but not of a superiour Degree; if any of either Sex are convicted of having transgressed in this point, they are punished with Death, except the Females of the Race of the *Nambouri's* and *Bramans*, who have this particular privilege belonging to them, That, if they are surprized in any thing of this Nature, they are to be left to the Prince's disposal, who sells them for Slaves, as they are generally the handsomest

amongſt the *Malabars*, ſo Foreigners are very eager to purchaſe them at a dear rate.

Of this I ſaw an inſtance at *Cananor*, where a *Portugueſe* Captain, who lately had loſt his Ship at Sea, to comfort himſelf for his loſs, bought a handſome *Indian*, the Daughter of a *Bramin*, who had been ſurprized in the very act with a *Tive* or Countryman. He happening to paſs by our Habitation with his pretty Slave, we entertained them with the beſt we had, and asking the *Indian* Lady ſome Queſtions concerning her adventures, ſhe at firſt would give us no anſwer; but at laſt burſting out into Tears, ſhe told us, That after the death of her Mother, ſhe lived with an Uncle of hers, who uſed to ſend her frequently with ſome other young Maids of the ſame Quality into the Field to look after his Grounds; where having ſeen this young *Tive*, ſhe began to feel at firſt ſome tender ſentiments for his Perſon, but conſidering the inequality of their Extraction, check'd her inclinations for ſome time, till the young Countryman being become ſenſible of her Paſſion, did by degrees ſo ſtrongly inſinuate himſelf into her Affection, that in ſpite of all the rigour of the Law, he became abſolute Maſter of her Heart, ſo that ſhe reſolved to admit him privately into her Uncle's Houſe, which was done accordingly to her utter deſtruction, they having been ſo unfortunate, as to be ſurprized the very firſt time, where the poor *Tive* was ſacrificed immediately before her Eyes to the revenge of her Family, and ſhe conducted to the Prince, who, according to the cuſtom of the Country, had ſold her to the *Portugueſe* Captain.

The Tears wherewith ſhe accompanied her Narration ſufficiently teſtified the tenderneſs ſhe had for the unfortunate young Peaſant, ſo that there was not one of the whole Company, who did not ſhew a great deal of Compaſſion for this unfortunate Creature. But the *Portugueſe*, who, like all the reſt of that Nation, was of a very jealous Nature, not approving of our tenderneſs for his handſome Slave, would

would not allow her to ſtay any longer near our Company, but having ordered her to be conducted to another place, he cauſed her to be Baptized, when ſhe lived with him, where I have ſeveral times afterwards had the opportunity to ſee her.

Severe punishment among the Malabars.

If a Man of an inferiour degree be accuſed of having received a favour from a Lady of a Rank ſuperiour to his, they conduct him loaden with Fetters on Hand and Feet to the Prince, where he is put to death; but what is the worſt of all, is, That the death of the Criminal alone is look'd upon as inſufficient to expiate the Crime; for the three next enſuing days, after the Execution, the neareſt kindred of the Lady, have free liberty to kill all ſuch *Relations* as they meet with, of him who has enjoyed the Lady, without any diſtinction of Age or Sex, but this does not extend any further than in the ſame diſtrict or juriſdiction, where the fault has been committed.

The *Nabers* have a power to exerciſe this cruelty upon ſuch occaſions againſt the *Tivers* and *Cheres* or Weavers, as theſe have the ſame power over the *Mokcoa's* or Fiſhermen, and theſe again over the *Poulliars*. The *Nambourr's* and *Bramans* are not allowed to kill any body, ſo that their authority extends no further in this point, than to deliver up theſe poor victims to the Slaughter. This cuſtom is the moſt cruel in the whole World, and would be altogether inſupportable, were it not that they commonly keep theſe Criminals for the ſpace of eight days alive, whereby their neareſt Relations, who ſtand in fear of their Enemies, have ſufficient leiſure given them to get out of the way, till after the expiration of the three days allotted by the Law, for revenging the affront put upon the Family.

CHAP. XXXI.

A further Account of their Customs.

Murther not punished with death.

THey don't look upon it as a Crime to kill a *Poultiar*, neither is any body to be call'd to an account for it; nay, they very rarely punish murther with death, though committed upon persons of a more eminent Rank. The Law takes no cognisance of this point, so as to regulate the satisfaction to be given for the Murther, leaving the whole to the discretion of the Kindred of the murthered Person, who revenge his death at pleasure.

Robbery seldom punish'd.

But in case of any Robbery committed, they are the severest people in the World, they having generally such an abhorrence to this Vice, as scarce to spare any body that has but stoln a Bunch of Pepper, or to the value of it, but he pays for it with his life.

They have no close or barricado'd Prisons in *Malabar*, their Criminals are but slenderly guarded, they are only loaden with Fetters, which are never taken off till they are either Discharged or Executed.

All causes both Civil and Criminal are pleaded before the Prince, where both parties produce their Evidences; if the accusation appear so doubtful as not to be decided according to the Evidence produced, the accused may clear themselves by an Oath which is performed in the following manner.

Manner of taking the Oath by the Malabars.

They cause a piece of Iron, not unlike an hatchet to be made red hot in the presence of him who is to prove his innocence, which done, they lay upon his Hand a leaf of the Bananas Tree, and a top of that the hot Iron, which he is not to throw upon

the

the Ground, till after the redness be gone; after which, one who has the oversight over the Prince's Laundry, standing by with a Napkin dipp'd in water made of Rice, wraps it about his Hand, and after having tied round about it a certain Cord or Ribband, the Prince Seals it up with his Signet: Three days after the Hand is opened, and if there be no marks of any hurt done by the Hot Iron, he is declared innocent: but if there appear any impression made by the heat of the Iron, he is look'd upon as a Perjur'd Person, and Punish'd accordingly.

It is the Prince in Person, who is always to pronounce Sentence, from whence there lies no Appeal; and if the Criminal be Condemn'd to Death, it is Executed immediately upon the Spot, only leading him without the Precinct of the Royal Palace.

As the Indians in these parts look upon it as the *most glorious Action they can do*, to Obey their Prince without reserve, they have no occasion to employ common Executioners upon such like occasions, but the *Nabres*, belonging to the Prince's Guards are the most forward to execute his Orders against these miserable Wretches: nay, nothing is more common, than if the Crime be very heinous, for the next Kindred of the Criminal, to strive who shall be the first that shall give the fatal blow to his Kinsman, to expiate as they say, the indignity he has put upon the Family.

Their common way of putting Criminals to Death, is, by running a Lance quite through their Bodies, after which, they cut them into Quarters, which are hang'd upon Trees.

In each Kingdom among the *Malabars*, there are several Princely Families, which are altogether descended and make up one Royal Line, superiour in Rank to all the rest. It is a general Custom in all the States of the *Malabars*, that after the Decease of the King, the most Ancient of all the Princes succeeds without the least opposition from

45829

the rest, so that a young Sovereign is the greatest rarity that can be seen among the *Malabars*.

Their right of Succession.

The first thing the New King does after his elevation to the Throne, is, to chuse one from among his own Subjects, whom he believes to be most understanding and fittest for so high a Trust, for his Lieutenant-General, who's Business is to take upon him, the chief management of all Affairs of Moment. This is the highest dignity in the State, and though it be always exposed to Peril, yet does the King reserve to himself the Prerogative of choosing out of the Pretenders, such a one as he likes best, and whom he thinks most deserving, without any regard to his Birth or Quality; so that a *Naber* or *Chari*, being invested with this Dignity, will make himself to be obeyed by the Princes themselves; tho' it happens also very often that this Office is conferred upon *Persons* of Eminent Quality. *All their Acts and Letters Patents* are written with a kind of an Iron Pen, upon the Leaves of the Wild Palm-Tree.

The King being fully satisfied in the Zeal and Prudence of his Chief Minister of State, leaves the whole management of Affairs to his Conduct, and for the most part Lives in a retired place, but with a great deal of Magnificence. This Governor General manages altogether the whole Treasury; it is he that makes Peace and War, without being obliged to Communicate with any Body, unless it be with the King himself, if, by reason of his great Age, he be not incapable of taking cognisance of publick Affairs; He remains always standing in the King's Presence, permits not any of his Courtiers or Guards to enter his Bed-Chamber, and never speaks to him, without laying his Hand upon his Mouth. He must be very careful in not neglecting the least punctilio of these Ceremonies, a fault of this nature not being to be repaired, unless with the loss of his Office, the King always reserving to himself the liberty of discharging his

primier

primier Miniſter from his place, when he pleaſes, which however is very rarely ſeen in thoſe parts, where they act with a great deal of circumſpection, in a matter of ſo great conſequence.

When the King of *Cananor* goes abroad, he is either carried upon the Back of an Elephant, or elſe in a Palanquin, being Adorned with a Crown of Maſſive Gold upon his Head, made not unlike a Ducal Bonnet. This Crown weighs ſomething above 200 Guineas in Gold, and is always given by the New Governor-General, immediately after his Elevation to that Dignity, the Crown of the laſt Deceaſed King being to be repoſited in the Treaſury of the chief *Pagod* or *Pagan* Temple. The King is ſurrounded by his Guards compoſed out of the *Nabers*, under the ſound of Drums and Trumpets, and other Warlike Inſtruments. Some Officers of his Court march at ſome diſtance before the Guards, whoſe Buſineſs is to make way, and to cry the King is coming. All the Princes if they go abroad by themſelves, as alſo the Princeſſes are ſerved with the ſame Magnificence; If the Governour or Chief Miniſter of State be a Prince, he goes abroad in the ſame Pomp, in reſpect of his high extraction, not of the dignity of his Office. But if he be not of the Royal Family, he is only attended by his Guards, without the ſounding of any Inſtruments of War, neither is he preceeded by any Officers who clear the way before him.

How their Kings and Princes appear in publick.

CHAP. XXXII.

Of some other Customs of the Malabars.

IT is sufficiently known that in all Political Constitutions Princes are considered as the Heads of the Government, but among these *Pagans* their Kings are (in all matters relating to Religion,) subject to the *Nambouri's* and *Bramans*.

How they derive their Pedigree.

Before I speak of their Marriages, it is to be observed, that the Children of the *Malabars* derive their Pedigree from their Mothers, and that consequently they are counted to be of the same Race, not of that of their Father's, the reason of which, we shall have occasion to mention anon.

What Rules they observe in their Marriages.

Princesses are Married here to the *Nambouri's*, or *Bramans*, and the Children begotten betwixt them are Princes, and lawful Successors of the Crown, each in their Rank. But, as there is not a sufficient number of Princesses to furnish all the *Nambouri's* and *Bramans* with Wives, so they are allowed to Marry Women of the same Rank with themselves, and the Children begotten betwixt them are either *Nambouri's* or *Bramans*, according to the Quality of their Mothers.

The Princes Marry the Daughters of the *Nabers*, but never any Princesses, and the Children begotten betwixt them belong to the Race of the *Nabers*, and not of the Princes.

The *Nabers* are obliged to Marry one of the same Quality, or almost of the next degree to themselves, to wit, of the *Minacs* or *Chesi*. The rest of the several Lines have the same liberty, to Marry one of their own Rank, or one degree below

low themſelves, but, as we ſaid before, the Women muſt not debaſe themſelves in the leaſt degree in their Marriage, under pain of Death.

The *Malabar* Princes, the *Nambouri's* and *Bramans*, as alſo the chiefeſt among the *Nabers*, have commonly but one Wife, and they endeavour by all obliging means in the World to engage them to be faithful to them, and not to look out for another Husband, which is not in their power to prevent by any other than gentle means, this liberty being allowed to the *Malabar* Women, provided they don't Marry below themſelves. For the *Pagan* Women in theſe parts (contrary to what is practiſed among the *Mahometans*) enjoy according to the Cuſtom of their Country this Prerogative, to Marry as many Husbands as they pleaſe; and what is the moſt ſurprizing, is, that all this is done without the leaſt diſorder or Jealouſie; for, the Man when he comes to pay his Duty to his Lady leaves his Arms at the Chamber-door, as a ſure ſign to the reſt, that the place is taken up, and that they muſt ſtay his leiſure before they can enter.

Their Marriage-engagements are only during pleaſure, and when they are ſatisfied with one another, they part as freely as they met. The ordinary preſent which the New Married Men make to their Wives, is, a piece of Lineu Cloth, wherewith to cover themſelves.

It is from this Cuſtom of Marrying ſo many Husbands, and to abandon them at pleaſure, that their Children owe their Pedigree to their Mothers, it being impoſſible to know their true Fathers; neither are the Sons here conſidered as the next Heirs, but the Nephews, but they muſt be the Siſter's Sons.

The *Mahometans* tho' they keep a moſt watchful Eye over their Wives, nevertheleſs do they obſerve this Cuſtom, in reſpect of Succeſſion or Inheritance, all over *Malabar*.

They

They Marry their Daughters for the moſt part at 12 Years of Age, and there are abundance among them who bear Children before that Age, tho' they are generally but very ſmall, which may perhaps be Attributed to their being Married at ſo tender an Age.

Widwives are unknown in theſe parts, thoſe of a more advanced Age ſupply this defect in a Country where they are Delivered with much eaſe, in Compariſon to what is done in *Europe*. For the *Malabar* as well as the *African* Women, are no ſooner Deliver'd, but they waſh themſelves, and take no further care of their Babes, than to give them Suck.

The *Malabar* Women are for the generality well ſhap'd, and not ill Featured, but the little ones are in greater eſteem than the tall ones; the priviledge of Marrying ſo many Husbands as they pleaſe, exempts them from that moſt cruel Cuſtom of burning themſelves with the Dead Carcaſſes of their Husbands, to which the reſt of the *Indian* Women are Subject.

CHAP. XXXIII.

Of their Habits and Houſes.

AS to their Habits, there is ſcarce any difference betwixt the Men and the Women in *Malabar*; they wear their Hair, which is Black, very long, and go Naked as far as the middle: even the Princes themſelves, who, if they ſometimes make uſe of a ſmall Veſt, always leave it open before. They wear about their Middle a piece of Cloth, which comes down as low as their Knees, and never make uſe of Shooes or Stockings.

In

In other Countries Ladies of Quality endeavour to out-vie one another by their rich Gold and Silver Stuffs; but the quite contrary is practiſed among the *Malabars*, where theſe Stuffs are not worn but by the meaner ſort, the Ladies of the *Nabers* and all the reſt of a Superiour Rank wearing nothing but fine White Callico. The richer ſort wear Girdles of Gold, and Bracelets of Silver or Horn, in which, they take all moſt particular Pride. The Women never adorn themſelves with any Jewels, unleſs it be a Ring. Both Men and Women have holes in their Ears, which are ſo long, that they hang down quite to their Shoulders; becauſe they are ſo careful in continually enlarging the holes, that you may thruſt a Fiſt into them, which is occaſioned by the weight of the Pendants, who ſometimes exceed two Ounces; ſome of them wear Golden Chains, but theſe being the peculiar marks of the King's favour, are never beſtow'd but upon ſuch as have ſignalized themſelves by ſome remarkable Action. All the *Malabars* Shave their Beards cloſe, except ſome few, that wear Muſtachio's.

Their Houſes are commonly made of Earth, and inſtead of Tiles they cover them with the Leaves of the *Cocoe*-Tree, it being a great rarity here to ſee a Houſe of Stone or Brick. Their Furniture conſiſts in ſome Baskets and a few Earthen Pots and Diſhes; their Cups are of the ſame matter, and their Kings themſelves make uſe of them as the *European* Princes do of Gold and Silver Veſſels. They have no other Light at Nights, but what their Lamps furniſh them with, which are ſupply'd by the Oyl drawn from the Cocoes; when they eat, they always turn their Back to the Light. As they are never ſenſible of Cold here, ſo they don't make uſe of Chimneys, but what Fire they have occaſion for, to dreſs their Victuals, is made without Doors. Wheat being a ſcarce Commodity in this part of the *Indies*, they make uſe only of Rice inſtead of it. Their Diſhes are dreſſed without

without Sauces, and consequently very unsavory; their Beds are nothing else but Deal Boards, which the Richer sort cover with Tapestry suitable to their Quality, and the Poor only with Mats. There is no Villages to be seen all over *Malabar*, every one has his separate Habitation, and inclosure in the Country; and, it is impossible for all of them to live near the River side, and that it is a constant Custom among them, not to make use of their Neighbour's Water, there is no House so inconsiderable but what has a Well of its own.

CHAP. XXXIV.

Of the Riches of their Pagan *Temples.*

THEIR *Pagan* Temples are most Magnificent, being generally covered with Copper, and sometimes with Silver. There is always a Basin near the Temple, proportionable in bigness to the largeness of the Temple, where the *Pagans* purifie themselves before they approach their Idols. The number of the *Bramans* is regulated according to the Revenues belonging to the Temple. Every day there is a certain quantity of Rice allotted for the use of the Poor that live near it, as also for the benefit of such Strangers as pass by that way, let them be of what Religion they will; the *Pagans* having only this Prerogative to enter within the Temple, whereas, the others are obliged to remain without Doors, under certain Barracks made for that purpose, where they may Sleep, if Night surprize them in their Journey.

Besides the ordinary Revenue of these *Pagan* Temples, the people bring every day their Offerings,

ferings, which are given to the *Bramans*, who are to offer it to the Idols. And as these Offerings don't consist in any thing that has Life, so they are most commonly Rice, Butter, Fruits, Preserves, Gold, or Silver; the two last are but rarely offered, and the rest serve the *Bramans* for the Maintenance of their Families, they having no more to do than to bring forth their empty Dishes to these ignorant people, who think it a Crime to believe otherwise, than what they have offered to have been consumed by the Idols.

Some of the richest Temples have large Territories belonging to them, from whence, they draw their yearly Revenues; and if any one happen to spill Blood in these Grounds, tho' in his own defence, and upon the most Innocent occasion in the World, the Crime is unpardonable, and he that commits it is punish'd with Death, without the least respect to his Merits or Quality; nay, they use so much Rigour in this point, that if any one saves himself by flight, the next a-kin to him must pay for it with his Life, to expiate, as they say, the hainousness of the Crime committed against the Majesty of the Gods. *Prerogative of their Sacred places.*

Of this I saw an instance, during my stay in these parts: Two *Nahers* passing through the Burrough or Market-Town of *Batiepatan*, and seeing a Rich Merchant, who was a *Mahometan*, receive a considerable Summ of Money in Ducats, took a resolution to lie in wait for him at a certain place, through which he was to pass, to kill him, and seize the Money for their own use. Accordingly they followed him at some distance, till they overtook him at a certain place, which they believed to be beyond the Precinct of the Territories belonging to the Temple of *Batiepatan*, where they run him through in several places, till they had killed him, and so retired to *Calicut*, under the Jurisdiction of the King of *Samorin*. The Dead Carcass of the *Mahometan* Merchant having been soon after found, the *Bramans* were consulted, and being come to the place,

place, they declared that he that had committed the Murther, had defiled the Holy Ground of their Idol, the place being within the Territories (which are of a very large extent,) belonging to the Temple. Complaints being made hereof to Prince *Oniri*, he caused an exact enquiry to be made after the Malefactor's Names and place of Abode, who being two Brothers, they were Summon'd to make their Appearance before the Prince, but being no where to be found, they were Condemn'd to Death, as if they had been present; and to expiate the Crime, an Uncle of theirs, so far advanced in Years, as not to be able to walk, without leaning upon some Body, was carried before Prince *Oniri*, who examin'd him concerning the Fact and the Flight of his Nephews; he answered, that he was ignorant both of the causes and manner of the Flight of his Nephews, but this availed but little; for the Prince told him that he would give him 8 Days to find out his Nephews, and if in the mean time he did not bring them forth, he should be proceeded against as a Criminal. The poor Old Man did what he could to save his Life, but in vain, so that the next day after the prefixed term was expired, he was Condemn'd to Die, and notwithstanding his Old Age, his Innocence, and the Intercession of his Friends, was immediately executed.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXXV.

Of their Idols.

BEſides that theſe *Pagans* Worſhip many Idols, which have no reſemblance to any thing in the World; there are ſeveral kinds of living Creatures, whom they adore, but the moſt profound reſpect they pay to the Sun and Moon. As at the new Moon, they make great rejoycings, ſo when ſhe is Eclipſed, they appear abroad, making moſt horrible out-cries, whereby, as they ſay, they frighten away the Dragon, who then endeavours to devour the Moon. They uſe the ſame Veneration to their Kings, as they do to their Gods, and they Reverence old Age to ſo high a Degree, that even the moſt Potent and Richeſt of the *Nabers*, will not ſit down before thoſe that are conſiderably older than themſelves, though their Enemies.

They count their time by the Moon, notwithſtanding which, their Feſtivals are not fixed to certain days, this depending meerly on the Capricio of the *Bramans*. Theſe Prieſts are very exact in their Faſts, and upon any Solemn Day, they call together ſuch as live within a reaſonable diſtance of the *Temple*, from whence they bring forth the Idol, and having placed it upon an Elephant very richly Harnaſſed, they carry it about in triumph, at the ſight of which, the People to ſhew their utmoſt Veneration, proſtrate themſelves upon the Ground. The Elephant is ſurrounded by a good number of the *Nabers*, who having each a Fan tied to a long Cane in their hands, drive away the Flies; which, as the Bramans ſay, would elſe be troubleſome to their Gods, but in effect, be- *Their Pro-ceſſion.*

cauſe

cauſe they would not incommode themſelves. Whilſt the People make a confuſed Noiſe with divers Inſtruments, and their joyful Acclamations, one of the *Bramins*, with a two edged Cymetar in his hand, having ſome ſmall Bells hanging at the handle, runs round about the Elephant, and after a thouſand ridiculous and extravagant Poſtures, which are look'd upon by the People as Myſterious, he wounds himſelf in the Head, offering his *Blood* as a Sacrifice to the Idol, which is as little known to him, as it is ſenſible of his extravagant impoſtures.

Thus after having taken their Rounds through ſuch places as were appointed for that days Solemnity, they carry the Idol back to the Temple in the ſame manner as it was brought out before. They have alſo ſeveral other Ceremonies, which being abominable to relate, we will paſs by in ſilence.

They burn the dead Bodies of their Princes, of the *Nambouri's*, the *Bramans*, and the *Nabers*, but all the reſt of an inferiour Rank, are interred.

CHAP. XXXVI.

Of their Arms.

Are very dexterous at their Arms.

ALL the *Malabars* in general, who are capable of bearing Arms, uſe them with great Dexterity; they take particular care to inſtruct their Children in thoſe Exerciſes, and ſcarce are they able to walk upwright, but they are furniſhed with Bows and Arrows, which they make uſe of to ſhoot at the Birds. They are ſo very careful in this point, that in each Kingdom there are maintained certain Academies at the King's Charge, where the young People are trained up in their Exerciſe of Arms.

The

The *Indians* are furniſhed with the materials for their Arms from abroad, but they make them always themſelves for their own uſe.

Their Muſquets are very light, though they are ſix foot long, and there is no *Nabob*, but he always carries a mould about him for his Ball. They don't lay the But-end of their Muſquets to their Shoulders, but on their Cheeks, when they are going to give fire, and are moſt excellent Marks-men. They *Their Arms.* make uſe alſo of a Lance, a Cymetar, and the Bow; of the laſt of which they are maſters to ſuch a Degree, that I have ſeen them frequently ſhoot two Arrows immediately one after another into the Air, with ſo much Dexterity, that the ſecond hit the firſt.

Their Bows are ſix foot long, their Arrows three; the Iron at the point about three inches broad, and eight long: They do not carry them in a Quiver as they do at *Suratte*, where they are not near ſo big, but they hold always ſeven or eight of them ready in their hands. Beſides this, they have faſtned to their ſides with an iron Hook a ſort of a large Knife or Bagonet, of about half a foot broad, and a foot and a half long; this they make uſe of when they come to a cloſe Engagement. Thoſe who wear Cymetars make uſe of Bucklers, all of them wear their Arms without Scabbards or any other Coverts, for which reaſon they are very careful to keep them neat and bright.

The young People frequently perform their Exerciſes of Arms in the preſence of the Prince, or before ſome others of the moſt eminent rank in the Kingdom.

Thoſe who have a more than ordinary eſteem of *Their Combats.* their skill in the exerciſe of Weapons, invite People of Quality at certain times appointed for that purpoſe, to be judges of their Ability in the feats of Arms, when the prize is given to ſuch as behave themſelves beſt. Being animated by a double motive of honour and intereſt, they attack one another in theſe Combats, with ſo much vigour, that it

most commonly costs the lives of several young fellows.

Family quarrels how decided.

If their happen to be a Family quarrel betwixt the *Nobers*, they choose one or more of their vassels of a mean condition on each side, who being well Fed and Educated for that purpose, are appointed by joint consent to decide the Quarrel. Time and place being agreed on by the parties concerned, the Prince appears there with his whole Court, in whose presence these Gladiators being armed only with certain Knives or Bagonets, invented and used only for this purpose, fight naked till by the death of one party or the other, the quarrel be decided in favour of the Conqueror, who very often does not long survive the Victory.

The *Malabars* are generally very patient, and not easily put in a Passion; Besides which it ought to be mentioned to their Honour, that they never revenge themselves by any clandestine means, but give themselves due satisfaction by the most honourable ways that possibly can be, the use of poison being not so much as known among them.

When they go abroad into the Wars, they march without observing the least order, without making any account of Rank or File. They fight barely out of a point of Honour, or at the most for a little Pillage, these Kings being most infected with the Ambition of enlarging their Territories, it brings a general received Custom among the *Malabar* Princes, to restore to one another, as soon as the Peace is concluded, all that they have taken during the War.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXXVII.

Of the Mahometans in Malabar.

THE Mahometans in *Malabar* owe their offspring to such Foreigners of their Religion, as formerly have settled themselves in those parts for the conveniency of Commerce. For few of the Pagans, but especially the *Nabers*, never apply themselves to it, which is the reason, that most of the Commodities imported, or exported, pass thro' the hands of Strangers. The Villages or places inhabited by these Foreign Merchants, are called in the *Malabar* Tongue, *Bafars*, which is as much as to say, a Market-place. The most considerable of these trading places are generally seated on the Sea-shoar, or near the mouth of some River or another, for the more conveniency of the Foreign Merchants, who are for the most part *Europeans*.

The Mahometans dwelling in those parts are a vile and treacherous sort of People, abundance of them give upon Piracy, and attack all Ships they meet, without any difference, provided they think them not able to resist them; but what makes them most dreaded, is, That they use their Slaves with a most barbarous cruelty. Their Vessels resemble in shape our Gallies, and are generally manned with five or six hundred men; they call them *Paros*, and run with them all along the *Indian* Coast, even as far as the Red Sea. They very rarely attack any *European* Vessels, especially if they be of any defence, and if they happen to take any, it is commonly done by surprize, seldom by open force. Malabar Corsairs.

If theſe Corſairs render the *Indian* Seas ſomewhat troubleſome, it is very ſafe travelling by Land, eſpecially, if you be conducted by ſome *Nabers*, as you travel from one Town to another; for robbing upon the High-way and Stealing, is moſt ſeverely puniſh'd, whereas Pirating is look'd upon as a free Exerciſe, the Kings in thoſe parts not taking Cogniſance of what is tranſacted upon the open Sea, where they are perſwaded the weakeſt ought to ſubmit to the ſtrongeſt. Theſe Corſairs pay the tenth of what Booty they take, either in Money or Slaves to the Prince, under whoſe Juriſdiction they live; upon the Seas nothing is exempted from their attempts, they attacking all they meet, without any reſpect of Religion or Nation, or having the leaſt regard to any paſſes, though given by ſuch Lords or Princes as they ſtand in awe of.

If their next Neighbours or their beſt Friends chance to fall into their hands at Sea, they ſpare them no more, than if they were the greateſt ſtrangers in the World, but load them with Irons till they have paid their Ranſom. Theſe Pirats are more ignorant and barbarous than the other Mahometans, they are diſtinguiſhed from the Pagans only by their Beards, Turbants and Veſts.

If they happen to take any Mahometans or Pagans, they only ſtrip them of all they find, but ſeldom make them Slaves, unleſs it be a perſon from whom they expect an extraordinary Ranſom. The Chriſtians are treated with more ſeverity, and are ſure to die in Slavery, unleſs they be either ranſomed, or elſe embrace Mahometaniſm, when they are much reſpected, and commonly are made Captain of their *Pares*.

At their firſt going abroad with one of thoſe Veſſels, their chiefeſt aim is to initiate the new Veſſel with the Blood of the firſt Chriſtian Slave they take. But among all the *Europeans*, the *Portugueſe* moſt frequently receive the bloody Marks of their moſt barbarous cruelty; for which reaſon it is, that they are declared Enemies to theſe Corſairs, and if they meet

The Portugueſes are their declared Enemies.

meet with any of them, they carry them for the moſt part to *Goa*, where they put them in Chains in their Galleys, or elſe keep them in Irons in the *Caſal de Polvera*, which ſignifies the Powder-Houſe, from whence, there is ſeldom any Redemption. Theſe *Barbarians* being naturally ſo covetous as ſcarce ever to attempt the Redemption of their Friends out of Slavery, unleſs it be ſometimes a Captain of their *Paros*, which however is ſcarce ever granted by the *Portugueſe*, who in requital of the Cruelties exerciſed by them againſt their Country-Men, rather chooſe to let them Die in Bondage, than to make the advantage of their Ranſom.

The *Mahometans* living among the *Malabars*, are obliged to Accommodate themſelves in all reſpects to their Laws and Cuſtoms, unleſs it be in ſuch matters as are directly oppoſite to their Religion; tho' the *Mahometans* in thoſe parts are more jealous to fill their Coffers, and in frequenting the beſt Market-Town, than their Moſques.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

The French *Settlement at* Tilcery.

WE being ſeated at *Batiepatan*, in a place where we wanted all manner of conveniency, by reaſon of its diſtance from the Sea-ſide, as ſoon as the two Ships called the *Mary*, and the *Strong*, had ſet Sail in order to their return into *France*, we made our Applications to Prince *Onitri*, to aſſign us another more Commodious place for our Habitations, which having ſoon been granted by the means of ſome Preſents, he himſelf ſettled us in a

place called *Tatichere*, (afterwards by us named *Tilcery*,) being part of his own Estate, Situate about 4 Leagues to the South of *Batiepatan*, and 3 of *Cananor*. Cananor.

The last of these two places is Situate at 11 Degrees, and 40 Minutes North Latitude, in the most Fertile and Beautiful part of the whole Kingdom. Its Port is very fair and Commodious, during the Summer Season, but dangerous in Winter. It was in this place the *Portugueſe* first settled themselves after their first discovery of the *Indies*. There is to this day to be seen a strong Tower Built of Stone, which they had brought along with them from *Portugal*; it is environ'd with a very good high Wall, whereupon are Mounted above 100 pieces of Cannon; they soon after Built a very handsome Town just by the Fort, and made themselves so considerable in those parts, that they were a Terror to all the *Indians* round about them. *Cananor* is destitute of the conveniency of a River, but this is supplied by a small Bay, where there is very Commodious Landing.

The *Dutch* having afterwards got a settlement here under the protection of the King of *Cananor*, the Inhabitants craved their assistance against the encroachments made upon them by the *Portugueſes*, and these glad of so favourable an opportunity of ridding their hands of their Rival's being assisted by the *Nabers* of the Country, beat the *Portugueſes* after a most vigorous resistance, out of their strong hold, raised the City, and kept the Fort for their own use.

Portugueſes beaten out by the Dutch.

On the South side there is a very large Market-Town, Inhabited by *Mahometan* Merchants, who live there under the jurisdiction of a person of Quality of their own Religion, who is nevertheless dependant from the King and his Chief Minister. He that was there Governour all my time, was called *Atitaja*, and was King of several of the *Maldive* Islands.

These

These Islands are very Healthful and Fertile, *The Mal-*
where by reason of their great Traffick, you may *dive*
be furnish'd with every thing the *Indies* afford. They *Islands.*
make use of neither Waggons, nor Coaches, but instead of them use Elephants, Horses, and their Palanquins.

'Tis here that those *Canas*, which we call *Bamboo's*, grow in great quantities. They are when they come to perfection, as thick as a Man's Thigh, and 20 or 30 Foot long; whilst they are very young and tender they cut them and pickle them in Vinegar. They slit them before they are dry, to make Palanquins of them, but when they are come to full perfection, they are sold at the rate of 200 Crowns a piece.

Since the departure of the *Portuguese* from *Cananor*, the *Dutch* are become as grievous to the Inhabitants as the *Portuguese*, and if their Pride was insupportable to the *Indians*, the insolence of the others is no less troublesome to them, so that in all likelihood they would be forward enough to lend a helping hand, to such as would attempt to drive the *Hollanders* from thence.

At a League distance from *Cananor*, as you Travel towards the South, you pass through a Town called *Carli*, Inhabited by *Tiers* and *Cheri's*, where are made the best Callicoes, which retain the Name of that place for their goodness sake.

A League further towards the South, you come to *Tremapatan*, or as the *Malabars* call it, *Talmorte*, *Trema-*
being a very considerable Market-Town, Inhabi- *patan.*
ted by *Mahometan* Merchants. And hard by upon a Hill, you see a Fort or Castle belonging to the King, where there is no Garrison, tho' when the Princes come that way, they always there take up their Lodgings. There runs a very fair River on one side of the *Bazar*, or Market-Place, which falls into the Sea not above 100 Paces below it. This River is very broad, but so shallow, that a Ship of above 100 Tuns cannot enter it without great hazard. At its Entrance, (at a

League's diſtance from the Shoar.) are abundance of Rocks, and a ſmall Iſland without any Inhabitants, where there is however very good Hunting; beſides which, it ſerves very often for a ſhelter to ſuch Veſſels as in Tempeſtuous Weather cannot make the River; there are no Corſairs at *Tremapatan*, but thoſe who Cruiſe this way from the Neighbouring Coaſts, frequently lie perdue under this Iſland, and wait for ſuch ſhips as they intend to ſurprize at their going into, or coming out of the River.

CHAP. XXXIX.

Our Departure from Batiepatan.

BEfore I ſay any thing more of *Tilcery*, you muſt know that the Sieur *de Vlacour* and *de la Terine*, being gone with the Prince *Onitri*, to take poſſeſſion of the place aſſigned for our new Settlement; I ſtaid behind at *Batiepatan*, to take care of the Tranſportation of our Moveables and Effects, to our new Habitations, in ſuch Veſſels as were appointed for that purpoſe, under the Convoy of a certain number of *Nabers*.

We paſſed the Fort of *Cananor*, and the Town of *Carla*, without meeting with any Pirates, but as we made towards *Tremapatan*, we perceived one to appear from behind the abovementioned Iſland, making the beſt of his way towards us. Thoſe that knew them by the Bulk and Shape of their Veſſel, aſſuring me that they were Pirates, I to avoid the danger of meeting with them, ordered our Veſſels to get into a ſmall River thereabouts, and leaving them to be guarded by the *Nabers*, I

Travell'd

Travell'd my ſelf by Land, under the Conduct of two of theſe *Nabers* to *Tilcery*, where I met with the Ship called the *City* of *Marſeille*, Commanded by Captain *Perotin*, who was formerly Lieutenant in the ſame Ship, which carried me out of *France*, as far as the Fort *Dauphine*, in the Iſle of *Madagaſcar*. Having told the Captain how our Ship was beſet in a ſmall adjacent River, by a Pirate, he ſent out an Armed *Chaloup*, with 20 Men, and 4 Patarero's, who, in ſight of the Pirate, carried off our Veſſels, without the leaſt obſtacle.

The Ship the *City* of *Marſeille*, having immediately received her Cargo of Pepper, Cardamom, and Cinnamon, was ſent away into *Perſia*, leaving with us the Reverend Father *Gabriel de Chinon*, a Capuchin, who by the Order of the Reverend Father *Ambroſius de Previlly*, of the ſame Order, and Superiour of the Miſſionaries in the *Indies*, was ſent in Quality of a Miſſionary, to the Coaſt of *Malabar*.

That part which Prince *Oniri* had given, or rather Sold us for our Settlement, is Situate at 11 Degrees and a half North Latitude, a League diſtant from *Tremapatan*, 3 Leagues from *Cananor*, and 4 from *Baſiepatan* to the South. There is a Houſe Built according to the *Indian* Faſhion, of Wood and Earth, upon a riſing Ground, in the midſt of an Orchard, containing betwixt 2 and 300 Cocoe-Trees; and ſomething lower there is a large incloſure full of Cocoe and other Fruit-Trees, ſurrounded with a ſmall Ditch. To the Land ſide, there is a ſmall Market-Town, Inhabited by *Mahometans*, who have there a Moſque, which is pitifully Built and as pitifully maintain'd, where the *Mahometans* ſay their Prayers. On the Sea-Shoar there are ſeveral Habitations of the *Moncovas*, or *Pagan* Fiſher-Men; and all round about it are very fair Grounds belonging to ſome of the Richeſt *Nabers* of the Country. *Tilcery*.

Tilcery

Tilcery. *Tilcery* it ſelf, as I have told you before, belonged to the Prince *Oniel*, who Sold it to the Royal *French East-India* Company, there being not another ſuch a convenient place for their purpoſe in the whole Kingdom.

No ſooner were the *French* put in poſſeſſion of the place; but they cauſed a Houſe with Commodious Watch-Houſes for their Merchandizes to be Built out of ſuch Materials as the Country afforded, all which, they fortified with all poſſible diligence, to ſerve them for a defence againſt any ſurprize.

About the ſame time Father *Gabriel*, whom we mentioned before, fell very dangerouſly ill of a Dyſentery, and being of Opinion, that the *Indian* Phyſicians might be better Skill'd in the Diſtempers of their own Country, he ſent for a *Paudite*, (thus they call their Phyſicians,) who, notwithſtanding the violence of the Symptoms, which to me were no good Preſages, promiſed to Cure him in 3 days time, and in part he made good his Word, for having given him a certain Medicine, which, as far as I could judge was a Compoſition of Opium, (by the *Indians* called *Amphion*,) of Oyl, and of *Jagra*, or Sugar of the Cocoes, of which, he was to take a Spoonful every Night and Morning, he put an end to his Diſtemper and Life on the 27th of *June*. By the loſs of ſo good a Man, we were deprived of the greateſt Spiritual Comfort we ſo much ſtood in need of in a Barbarous Country, Inhabited by Idolaters, but as we were forced to ſubmit to Providence, ſo the Memory of a perſon highly venerable for his Age, and other rare Endowments, which begot a great reſpect in the *Mahometans* and *Pagans*, ought always to be Sacred among his Friends.

The better to ſecure our ſelves and the Effects of the *East-India* Company at *Tilcery*, we were obliged for a conſiderable time to entertain 50 *Nabers* in our Service, there paſſing ſcarce a day but that we were Alarm'd by the Neighbouring *Indians*

ons, who having conceived a Jealouſie at our Buildings and Fortifications, openly threatned to take the firſt opportunity to cut our Throats; which obliged us to make our Application to Prince *Onitri*, and to deſire his Protection; but he being at that time not at leiſure to come in Perſon, the Neighbouring *Indians* would not permit their Workmen to aſſiſt us in finiſhing our Settlement; at laſt after various obſtacles to be ſurmounted, and great Intreaties, Prince *Onitri* appearing among us, and declaring that he would Protect us againſt all that ſhould dare to oppoſe us, he cauſed ſeveral of thoſe who had been moſt troubleſome to us, to be ſeverely chaſtiſed, which put ſuch a Terror among the reſt, that they did not diſturb us for ſome time after; eſpecially when they ſaw that Prince *Onitri* tarried thereabouts for full 6 Months, the better to keep theſe mutinous people in awe by his preſence.

CHAP. XL.

A Voyage of the Sieur de Flacour, *into the Kingdom of* Samorin.

THE *Dutch* who are in continual Broils with one or other of theſe *Indian* Princes, did about the ſame time renew the War with the King of *Samorin*, being the moſt Potent among all the *Malabar* Princes. For ſome time the War was carried on without any conſiderable advantage on both ſides, till the *Dutch* having got the better of the *Indians*, made a great havock where-ever they came, demoliſhing their Towns, and pillaging their Temples, and at laſt laid Siege to a certain Caſtle

War between the Dutch and Samorins.

Caſtle called *Batacota*, or *Tranvaca Catota Batacota*. The Fortreſs being very ſtrong and of no ſmall conſequence, and the *Samorins* having provided the place with every thing neceſſary for its defence, ſtood it out bravely at firſt againſt the *Dutch*; but their heavy Artillery having diſheartned the *Nahers*, who defended the place, and the King having ſought in vain for Succours among his Neighbours, who durſt not break with the *Dutch*, judged it moſt adviſable to have recourſe to the *Europeans*. The *Portugueſes* were not in a condition to aſſiſt him, neither was he perhaps willing to give them an opportunity of re-ſettling themſelves in his Dominions; wherefore he made his Application to us, deſiring our Aſſiſtance againſt his Enemies. 'Tis true, the War was not then declared betwixt *France* and *Holland*, but conſidering that this crafty Nation had all along thwarted our Deſigns in the *Indies*, we reſolved to embrace the party of the King of *Samorin*.

For which reaſon the Sieurs *de Flacour* and *de Cache*, were ſent thither from *Tilcery*, with full power to conclude an Alliance with that King. They were received with all imaginable Demonſtrations of Joy and reſpect, and the King of *Samorin* among other Articles, granted to the *French Eaſt-India* Company, a tract of Ground in his Kingdom, called *Aricore*, with all its dependencies, and the Sovereignty it ſelf, for the more convenient ſettlement of our Company. This place is not far diſtant from *Coelin*, near a River capable of bearing Veſſels of a moderate Bulk.

The French ſide with the Samorins.

The *Dutch* having got ſcent of the Treaty concluded betwixt us and the *Indians*, Attack'd the place more furiouſly than before, and the Prince putting all his hopes in the *French* relief; the more to encourage them to haſten to his aſſiſtance, promiſed to put the Caſtle into their Hands as ſoon as relieved, which he cauſed to be Publiſhed near the Enemy's Camp. But theſe were ſo far from being frightned at it, that they puſh'd on their Attacks

ſo

ſo vigorouſly, that the Sieur *de Flacour* who was conſtituted Governour of the Fort, after a brave Defence found means to get out of the place; and the *Nabers* diſcouraged by his departure, ſoon delivered it to the *Hollanders*, who cauſed it to be Demoliſhed.

The King of *Samorin* finding himſelf incapable to ſuſtain alone the Burthen of the War, and being diſappointed in his hopes of a powerful ſuccour from *Suratte*, propos'd certain Articles of Peace to the *Dutch*, which being accepted of by them, the Peace was Concluded; and the Sieur *de Flacour* returned to *Tilcery*, having in vain endeavoured to ſerve a Prince who had given him many Demonſtrations of his good will, and favourable inclinations to our Nation. *Peace between the Dutch and Samorins.*

But as the King had been forced by an unavoidable neceſſity to clap up this Peace with the *Hollanders*, ſo all his thoughts were bent upon revenging himſelf againſt them, as ſoon as the *French* ſuccours promiſed by their *East-India* Company, ſhould Arrive in thoſe parts. For which reaſon, he deſir'd the Sieur *de Flacour* to leave the Sieur *de Cocke* with him, who accordingly ſtaid at his Court in expectation of the ſuccours promiſed by the *East-India* Company.

CHAP.

CHAP. XLI.

New Troubles arisen at Tilcery.

IN the mean time our Enemies, who by the presence and threats of Prince *Onitri*, had for some time been kept in awe, being afresh encouraged by his absence, began to be very troublesome to us. The worst of all was that we did not only stand in fear of the Neighbouring *Nabers*, and other *Pagans*, but the Corsairs of *Bargara* and *Cognaly*, also threatned to come and Plunder us, and if they found any resistance, to cut us to pieces. For which reason we were forced to entertain a good number of *Nabers*, and to put our selves in a posture of Defence, as much as possibly we could, with a resolution, rather to sacrifice our Lives, than to submit to an intolerable Slavery among these *Barbarians*.

Some time after the departure of the Sieur *de Flacourt* for *Samorin*, there appearing a Vessel to the South of our Shoar, with a White Flag, we also set up ours, and an Ensign of theirs being sent on Shoar, satisfied us, that it was the St. *Francis*, a Ship belonging to our Company, Commanded by Captain *Vimont*, having on Board the Sieur *Pilavent*, a Merchant of *Paris*, who was sent into the *Indies* in Quality of a Director. This Vessel was Bound for *Suratte*, and after its departure out of *France*, having met with no Disaster till after she had doubled the Cape of *Good-Hope*, was Attack'd by so furious a Tempest, that she lost her Masts and some of her Ships Crew, and became very Leaky, which obliged the Chief Officers there to

make

make a Vow, that if they happened to escape so imminent a danger, they would go to pay their Devotions before the Corps of St. *Francis Xavier*, at the place where it is deposited at *Goa*. After the Hurricane was abated, they refreshed themselves at *Batavia*, the Capital City of the Isle of *Java*, belonging to the *Hollanders*, the biggest of all they are Masters of in the *Indies*. Having provided themselves there with what necessaries they wanted, they were steering their course towards *Goa*, to discharge their Vow, and from thence to continue their Voyage to *Suratte*.

This Ship did not continue above four and twenty Hours in our Road, in which time we took care to send them on Board all manner of refreshments; and the *French* Officers on board her, having understood, how we were kept in continual fear by the *Indians*, presented us with some Cymetars, Musquets and Gun-powder, besides a quantity of Brandy. The sight of this Vessel, and the Arms which they sent us wrought no small effect for our safety, which we improved to our best advantage, by giving it out among them, that we expected daily more ships with Arms, Men and Ammunition from *France*, which struck such a terror into our Enemies, that they proved less troublesome afterwards. The Sieur *Deschayes* Embarked in the Ship called the St. *Francis*, having for some time before desired to be dismissed, the Air of *Malabar* not being very agreeable to his Constitution.

After the Sieur *de Flacour*'s return from the King of *Samorin*'s Court, we gave Notice to the *Dutch*, residing at *Cananor*, of the donation made to us by that Prince, which they regarded as little as did those inhabiting *Cochin*.

CHAP.

CHAP. XLII.

The Arrival of ſeveral Veſſels.

A Little after, the Ship called the City of *Bourdeaux*, which came from *Suratte*, and was bound for *Maſcate*, a City of *Arabia* in the *Perſian* Gulph, arrived in the road of *Tilcery*. The *Portugueſes* had formerly ſettled themſelves in that Port, and for their ſecurity, built a new ſtrong Fort, but the *Arabians* chaſed them from thence, ſince which time the *French* have ſettled a Factory there.

Maſcate.

One Mr. *Petit* was Commander of the Veſſel, he ſtaid but a little while in our Road, and ſailed directly to *Mangalor*, to load ſome Rice there. Before his departure, he aſſured us, That the Sieur *de Caron*, Director General of the *French East India* Company in the *Indies*, being at his departure ready to ſail for *Bantam*, would certainly in a little time paſs by our way; upon which, having prepared every thing for his Reception, we placed conſtantly ſome Sentinels to obſerve whether any Ships appeared towards the *North*; but having for ſome time uſed our endeavours in vain, we began to imagine that we had been miſ-informed, when one morning there came in ſight of us the Ship called the St. *Paul*, which was ſoon after followed by the *Vulture*, and the St. *Francis*, in the laſt of which was the Sieur *de Caron*, who was going to ſettle a *French* Factory at *Bantam*, not far from *Batavia*, and having taken an exact account of the true State of Affairs at *Tilcery*, he purſued his Voyage to *Bantam*.

Prince

Prince *Onitri* having before received intelligence of his arrival, came to pay him a viſit, but he came a little too late, the Sieur *de Caron* who was unwilling to let ſlip the opportunity of improving the advantage of a fair Gale, being already under ſail at his Arrival. The Sieur *de Caron* however had ſent his excuſes to the Prince with ſome preſents, who ſent a Meſſenger after him in a Chaloup, who repaid the Complement and regaled him with ſome refreſhments.

We had for a conſiderable time before laid a deſign to ſettle a *French* Factory at *Sirinpatan*, called by the *Malabars*, *Padenote*, which being communicated to the Sieur *de Caron*, before his Departure from *Tilcery*, he ordered immediately the Sieur *de Flacour* to take a Journey thither. He choſe me for his Companion, and notwithſtanding the rainy Seaſon which continues for ſix Months together on the Coaſt of *Malabar*, reſolved to undertake the journey without any further delay. I did all I could to repreſent to him the inconveniency of travelling at this Seaſon, when the Roads by the overflowing of the Rivers were perhaps rendred unpaſſable, deſiring him to delay his Journey for ſome little time, but he perſiſted in his former Reſolution, telling me, That having but five and twenty Leagues to travel, we ſhould in all probability find the Roads not ſo difficult to paſs, as I imagined.

CHAP. XLIII.

Our departure from Tilcery.

ACcordingly we ſet out from *Tilcery*, about the middle of *June*, being conducted by ſome Guides, and guarded by ſeveral *Nabers*. Our whole Equipage conſiſted in no more than a Shirt and a pair of Drawers; on our Feet we wore a kind of Sandals, and to keep off the Rain, we were each of us provided with an Umbrello, made out of the leaves of Palm-trees.

The firſt days Journey proved extreamly troubleſome, being obliged to march all day long through the Waters that had over flown the Roads, which in ſome places came to our middle, ſo that we were not able to travel above two Leagues the whole day; at Night we took up our Lodgings which were ſorry enough, in a ſmall Market-Town, where we dryed our Cloths without much difficulty, they being all of Callicoe. Thus after a miſerable Nights Lodging, we continued our Journey the next Morning, when we were refreſhed with a ſmall interval of fair Weather, which however laſted but a few hours. As we were marching through the Waters, we were extreamly peſtered with Horſe Leaches, which faſtned themſelves in great numbers to our Legs, and fatigued us to that degree, that being quite ſpent by Noon, we were forced to take up our Quarters at the Habitations of ſome Mahometans. In the afternoon the Sieur *de Flacour* paid a viſite to the *Naber*, who though a Subject of the King of *Cananor*, was Lord of the place, and without whoſe conſent we could not paſs, which we eaſily obtained by the means of a preſent. The next day

we

we found the Road ſome-what better than we had done hitherto, but another misfortune abated much of our ſatisfaction; for after we had travelled near four hours, we found our ſelves, being miſled by the ignorance of our Guides, near the ſame place from whence we ſet out in the Morning. An unſeaſonable anger would have ſtood us but in little ſtead with thoſe, who had us at their Mercy, and in whom we were obliged to confide as our Conductors, ſo that patience was the beſt remedy we could preſcribe our ſelves, and thus we continued our Journey in hopes of better luck. But we found our ſelves ſoon deceived in our expectation, for we had not travelled far, when the Rains began to be more violent than ever, beſides that we travelled all over ſtony Grounds full of deep and large Ditches, which we were forced to paſs over ſmall Planks or pieces of Trees laid a croſs. Armed with Patience, and an unſhaken Reſolution to overcome all Obſtacles, we at laſt came to a Market-Town, inhabited by Mahometans, ſituated near a River which runs by *Cognaly*. We were kindly received by the Inhabitants, and the great Rains and paſs'd fatigues, obliged us to reſt there for one day.

But, what we had ſuffered hitherto, was all it ſeems nothing in compariſon of what we were likely to undergoe for the future; the Dangers and Fatigues which were repreſented to us by theſe Mahometans, made ſo lively an impreſſion upon me, that I earneſtly requeſted the Sieur *de Flacour* not to go further, and though every one there preſent was of my Opinion, and gave himſelf freſh aſſurances of the dangers and troubles he muſt undergo, he ſtood firm in his reſolution, to proſecute his Journey, in order to diſpatch his buſineſs before the return of the Sieur *de Caron*.

As for my part, I being not under any further obligation, than to bear the Sieur *de Flacour* Company, I thought it raſhneſs to expoſe my life to danger without any proſpect of doing good; ſo that I reſolved to quit the Sieur *de Flacour*, and to take the

convenience of a ſmall River, which diſcharges it ſelf not far from hence into the Sea.

According to this reſolution, I hired a *Canoe* or Boat, refuſing to accept of the Fire-arms that were offered me, becauſe I did not imagine I ſhould have any occaſion for them, being in hopes to reach and lodge that Night at *Bargara*, in the Houſe of *Coulcas Marcal*, a rich Mahometan Merchant, and famous Pirate in thoſe parts, with whom I had ſome Buſineſs. I paſſed without any hindrance, (having only the Maſter and his Boy in my Company) by *Cotta* or *Cognaly*, a Market-Town, from whence the moſt famous Pirate in thoſe Seas, whoſe Lordſhip it is, derives his Name; and thus being gently conveyed by the current, I thought my ſelf out of all danger, as being near *Bargara*, when ſome Pirates who had diſcovered me from far off, were making towards me with their Boat. As I was not ignorant, that all what theſe Barbarians lay hold on upon the Water, they look upon as their own; we made the beſt of our way to the ſhoar, but ſcarce had we reach'd the Bank, when we perceived the Pirates at the heels of us, which ſo terrified both the Maſter of the Boat, and his Boy, who carried my Portmantle, that they look'd for their ſafety in the ſwiftneſs of their heels, leaving me to the mercy of thoſe Robbers, who purſued me cloſely, till they overtook me. I now began to repent my ſelf of having refuſed the fire-locks that were offered me, one of which would have been a ſufficient defence againſt a couple of cowardly Rovers, who had no other Arms, but their Lances. Finding me without any Arms, they ſoon knock'd me down, and ſeeing there were no Witneſs of the violence offered to me by Land, they forc'd me into their Boat, and carried me back to *Cognaly*. As I was the firſt of our Nation who had the misfortune to fall into their hands, ſo I was conducted before their Chieftain, who uſed his utmoſt endeavours to extort from me a Summ of Money for my Ranſom; but having anſwered him that I had none to give, he asked me for

The Author taken by a Malabar Pirate.

for what reaſon I had quitted the Sieur *de Flacour*, and whether in his return he was to paſs that way through his Lordſhip; I told him, that I was not able to give him an account, upon which he ordered the Irons to be brought in, which were laid cloſe by me, ſo that I expected every moment to be loaden with Irons.

But as good fortune would have it, this Chieftain had heard ſomething of the late alliance concluded betwixt us and the King of *Samorin*, whoſe Subject he was, which conſideration together with the utmoſt ſeverity, uſed againſt ſuch as commit Robberies on Land, or in a River, had ſo good an effect upon him, that he ordered the Irons to be taken away, and when I expected it leaſt, turned the civileſt man in the World, offering me his Houſe and every thing elſe for my conveniency.

I get at li-berty.

But as I was eager to ſee my ſelf at Liberty, ſo I returned him thanks for his offers, deſiring him to give me leave to go ſtreight to *Bargara*, pretending that I had buſineſs of great moment to tranſact there that Night. He having granted my requeſt, and ordered a Veſſel to be got ready, he preſented me in the mean while with ſome ſweet Meats, of which I took a few for Decency's ſake, but did not eat any of them for fear of Poiſon, though at the ſame time it muſt be confeſſed, that Poiſon is leſs known among the *Malabars*, than any other Nation.

After I had taken my leave of the Pirate, I entred the Veſſel which was to carry me to *Bargara*, where I was no ſooner arrived, but I met with the ſame *Canoe*, which had left me before in the lurch, the Maſter pretending that he had ſtay'd for me there in hopes of my coming. But what rejoyced me moſt was, That a certain Fiſherman told me, that there was very lately a *Frenchman* arrived in this Market-Town. You may imagine, that I made all the haſt I could to find him out, and meeting with my old Friend the Sieur *de la Serine* the Elder, who was lately returned from *Calicut*, this happy

meeting was no ſmall comfort to me, for what I had ſuffered during this troubleſome Journey, of which and the laſt adventure, I gave him an exact relation.

He having already ſettled matters with the Corſair who is Lord of *Bargara*, we travelled the next day together to *Tilcery*, which being not above three Leagues from thence, we arrived there before Noon. There was ſcarce any body but was ſurprized at my ſudden return, but at the ſame time, approved of my Reſolution, of not expoſing my ſelf to the hazards of ſo dangerous a Journey, without an abſolute neceſſity.

The End of the firſt Part.

AN ACCOUNT OF A VOYAGE TO THE *EAST-INDIES.*

Dedicated to the

Bishop of *MEAUX.*

By Mr. *DELLON*, M. D.

Translated from the *French.*

PART II.

LONDON,

Printed for *D. Browne*, at the *Black-Swan*, without *Temple-Bar*; *A. Roper*, at the *Black-Boy*; and *T. Leigh*, at the *Peacock* both in *Fleet-Street*, 1698.

A VOYAGE TO THE *EAST-INDIES.*

PART II.

CHAP. I.

Our Journey to Tanor.

THE Sieur *de la Serine* had bought a conſiderable quantity of Pepper at *Calicut* and *Tanor*, which being to be weighed and put in Bales againſt the arrival of our Ships, he and I ſet out from *Tilcery* for theſe two places, which lie to the *South* of *Tilcery*.

The firſt Town we came to in our journey, is called *Mealy*; it has a ſmall Market-place, but is only inhabited by *Tives*. The River upon which Mealy.

it

it is built, will bear Veſſels of good Burthen, and there is always a good number of them to be ſeen near the Town, which are freighted here with the products of the circumjacent Country, which is one of the moſt fertile in the World.

Bargara. *Bargara* is about two Leagues diſtant from *Mealy*; it is one of the moſt conſiderable Market-towns in thoſe parts, whether in reſpect of its commerce, or of the riches of its inhabitants, who are moſt Pirates: It is deſtitute of a River, ſo that both the Corſairs and Merchants are obliged to let their *Paros* and Veſſels run aſhoar on the Sea-ſide, when they want careening, or that they cannot hold out againſt the violence of the Hurricanes. *Bargara* lies upon the utmoſt Borders of the Kingdom of *Canara*; a certain *Naher* is Lord of the place, who, though a ſubject to the King, yet enjoys the prerogative of receiving the tribute pay'd both by the Inhabitants and Strangers.

Not far from *Bargara*, there is a ſmall Gulph made by the River *Cognaly*, a place very commodious for the Neighbouring Corſairs.

About half a League from *Bargara*, there is a Market-town, or *Baſar*, which the *Malabars* call *Cota*, or *Cognaly*; the firſt ſignifies in their Language as much as a Fort, the ſecond is the Name of the Corſair, who is Lord of the place.

Cota. *Cota* is a Peninſule of a very difficult acceſs, even in that part where it is adjoined to the Land, by reaſon of the deep pits occaſion'd by the overflowing of the Sea. The River bears Veſſels of three hundred Tuns, but is very dangerous at the Entrance, not far from whence there is a ſmall Iſland, which ſerves for a ſhelter in tempeſtuous Weather, both to the Merchant Men and *Paros*.

The Lord of Cognaly. The Lord of *Cognaly* is a famous Corſair in theſe parts; he ſeldom has leſs than ten or twelve *Paros* out at Sea, each being manned with five or ſix hundred of his Subjects, who are moſt of them of the ſame Employment, and as they are commonly very Rich, ſo they are intolerably Proud and Inſolent.

Some

Some years ago they revolted againſt the King of *Samorin*, their Sovereign, who finding himſelf alone not ſtrong enough to reduce theſe Rebels to Obedience, ſought for aid by the *Portugueſes*. Theſe having ſent to his aſſiſtance a Fleet, he Beſieged them by Land, as they did by Sea, but with very ill ſucceſs; for the *Portugueſe* Ships having moſt of them been toſt by a Tempeſt, the King was forced to withdraw his Army, not without great loſs, without being able to reduce the Corſairs to their Devoir. But the next year proved leſs favourable to them; for the *Portugueſes* being reſolved to revenge the Affront received the year before, made a Deſcent, routed them, and took their Chieftain Priſoner, whom they led loaden with Chains to *Goa*, where the populace being highly incenſed againſt theſe *Barbarians*, on account of the Cruelties exerciſed by them upon their Country-Men, and other *Europeans*, he was ſtoned to Death by the Boys. *He carried to Goa, and Stoned to Death.*

One of his Nephews after having ſubmitted himſelf to the King of *Samorin*, ſucceeded him both in his Eſtate and Employment, who has ever ſince continued to Cruiſe upon the Merchant Ships with ſuch ſucceſs, that he is dreaded all over the *Indies*.

The Fort which has given the Name to the *Baſar*, or Market-Town, is Built at a ſmall diſtance from it, on the utmoſt confines of the Kingdom of *Samorin*. From thence they count it ſeven Leagues to *Calicut*, where you meet with nothing but 3 or 4 ſmall Towns, ſo inconſiderable as not to deſerve to be mentioned here.

CHAP.

CHAP. II.

Of Calicut.

Calicut *or* Coi-Cota.

Calicut, is in the *Malabar* Tongue called *Coi-Cota*, deriving its Name from two different Words, the firſt whereof ſignifies as much as a Cock, and the laſt a Fort; becauſe, as it is related among the *Malabars*, the Kingdom of *Samorin* was in former Ages of no greater extent than you might hear a Cock Crow. And tho' this Kingdom be conſiderably augmented ſince, yet the City of *Calicut*, (the principal of the Country,) retains the ſame Name to this day.

It is Situated under the Eleventh Degree of North Latitude, about 11 Leagues diſtant from *Tilcery*. Formerly it was the Chief place of Commerce of all the *Indies*, and though it be much declined from its Ancient luſtre, yet its Inhabitants are generally very Rich, and moſt of them Merchants. This was the place where the *Portugueſes* firſt ſet foot on Shoar, after their firſt Diſcovery of the *Eaſt-Indies*. Their King who at that time kept his Reſidence in that City, received them with a great deal of kindneſs and reſpect, granting them a conſiderable ſettlement in his Territories, but they were ſo far from making a ſuitable return to his Civilities, that they began to Lord it both over him and his Subjects, ſo that the King thought himſelf obliged to rid his Hands of theſe bold Gueſts; whom the *Samorins* drove out of their Territories, and never ſuffered them to re-ſettle there ſince.

All about *Calicut* there are very low Grounds, ſubject to frequent Inundations, there being ſcarce

a year but some part or other of this Kingdom is laid under Water, by the overflowing of the Rivers. The Fort which the *Portugueses* formerly had Built at a good distance from the Shoar, may now be seen 2 Leagues deep in the Sea, above half under Water, so that you may frequently see small Vessels pass betwixt that and the Shoar. These Inundations are ceased by the strong South West Winds, which blow on that Coast continually, from *May* till *September*. Whilst I was there I was an eye-witness of the Disaster that befel the *English*, whose Habitations, which had not been Built many Years before, were entirely swallowed up by the Waters. The Portugueſe Fort.

The frequent mischiefs occasioned by these Inundations, has been one of the main reasons why the Foreign Trade has in a great measure removed from *Calicut* to *Goa*, which City, has laid the foundation of its greatness upon the Ruins of that of *Calicut*.

Goa is the most considerable City of all the *East-Indies*, in the Possession of the *Portugueses*, who wallowing in Riches, by reason of the vast Commerce of the Foreign Merchant's Trafficking in the *East-Indies*, grew at last so insolent and insupportable to them, that they Transported their Effects and Traffick to *Suratte*, which is now the chief Trading place of all the *Indies*.

Calicut, is notwithstanding all this, accounted a very good Market-Town, having 4 or 5 large and handsome Streets; besides, the Suburbs, which are Inhabited by Fishermen and *Tives*, all which joyned together make up a City of a pretty large Bulk.

Since the Kings of *Samorin* have removed their Court to another place, there resides here a Governour (whom they call *Bajador*,) in the Royal Palace, where there is as yet to be seen a very large Bell, and some Brass Cannon, which were brought thither, after they had chased the *Portugueses* out of their Fort.

Among

Gold Duſt. Among the Sands of the Shoar there is good ſtore of Gold Duſt, which is very fine, and every Body has the freedom to gather it at pleaſure; the biggeſt piece that ere I ſaw, was not worth above 15 Pence, and commonly they are not worth above 4 or 5 Pence apiece; abundance of people get a livelihood by it: and with conſent of the Governour (which is to be purchaſed by a certain ſet Price, for the maintenance of 100 Poor people,) you may have as much Sand as you pleaſe, carried to your Dwelling-places, in order to ſeparate it with the moſt conveniency.

Engliſh Factory. It is a conſiderable time ſince the *Engliſh* have been ſettled at *Calicut*; but their Habitations having been ruined, (as we ſaid before,) by the overflowing of the Waters; they Built another Houſe in a riſing and conſequently leſs dangerous piece of Ground. As in thoſe far diſtant places the *Europeans*, tho' of different Nations, pay a great deal of Civility to one another upon all occaſions, and as it would have been look'd upon by them as an Affront, if we had not ſtopp'd at their Habitation as we paſs'd that way, we took up our Lodgings with the *Engliſh*, who Entertain'd us with all the Civility imaginable, and we ſtaid with them much longer than we at firſt intended, by reaſon that a *Paros* of the Coſairs waited for our coming out of the Port to ſurprize us.

Having ſtaid for ſome time in hopes of his going out of the Road, his Obſtinacy at laſt overcame our Patience, and being reſolved to run the hazard, we rowed out of the Port in the middle of the Day, but kept near the Shoar, in order to Land if they ſhould come to Attack us. But as theſe Cowardly *Barbarians* ſeldom Attack any but whom they believe either not to dare or to be able to cope with them, our reſolute Behaviour put them to a ſtand, ſo that imagining us to be ſtronger than we were, they had not the Courage to come near us. But this was not the only danger that threatned us, for we had not gone much further when eſpy-

ing

ing another Veſſel riding at a good diſtance from us near the Shoar, put us into a great conſternation; our *Nahers* and Mariners having aſſured us that it was without the leaſt doubt a Corſair Ship, we entered upon a Conſultation what to do at this emergency, whether it were not the ſafeſt way for us to get a-ſhoar, and ſtay there till the Corſair had quitted the Road, or for us to go ſtraightways on Foot to *Tanor*, and let our Veſſel take the conveniency of the Night to eſcape the Pirate. But there being no Houſes at any reaſonable diſtance from the Shoar, we did not think fit to put this Project in execution, but ſetting the beſt face we could upon the matter, rowed as near the Shoar as we could in the ſame manner as we had done before; and thus with our Arms ready to receive the Pirate, if he ſhould come to Attack us, we paſs'd unmoleſted betwixt him and the Shoar, and Arrived ſafely the ſame Evening at *Tanor*.

CHAP. III.

Of Tanor.

Tanor is the principal Town of a petty Kingdom, which has given it its Name; it is 5 Leagues diſtant to the South from *Calicut*. It wants the conveniency of a River, the Ships that are bound to this place being obliged to ride in the Road where there is tolerable good riding, but only in the Summer. The Inhabitants of the place are *Mahometan* Merchants, who, moſt of them are very Rich. On the very Sea ſide there are two ſmall Towns Inhabited by Fiſher-Men, whereof thoſe of one are *Chriſtians*, thoſe of the other *Pagans*. Near the firſt of theſe two you ſee a ſmall Church ſtanding

in

in a Church-Yard, where ſtands a very high Croſs. The King of *Tanor* keeps his Court at about a League's diſtance from thence, his *Mahometan* and *Pagan* Subjects living under the Juriſdiction of a Governour of his, who has not the leaſt Authority over the *Chriſtians*, who are under the Government of him that has the overſight over the abovementioned Church, which has long ſince been in the poſſeſſion of the Jeſuits, who from time to time ſend hither their Miſſionaries, to labour in the Converſion of theſe Idolatrous people to the Chriſtian Faith. He that was there at the time when I paſſed that way, was called *Matthias Fernandez*, who having lived there for theſe 7 or 8 Years together, is perfectly well verſed in the Language of the Country.

Tho' the whole Kingdom of *Tanor* be not above 8 or 10 Leagues long, and as many broad, yet is their King as Abſolute as any in *Malabar*, not being Tributary to any other. He has always kept a very ſtrict Alliance with the *Portugueſes*, and theſe have been as careful to maintain a conſtant good underſtanding with him. The differences which were then betwixt us and the *Hollanders*, being riſen to that pitch, that we expected nothing elſe but to come quickly to an open Rupture, and this Prince having always been a Mortal Enemy of the *Dutch*, we endeavour'd by all means poſſible to gain his good Will, for which purpoſe we made him ſome Preſents in the name of the *French Eaſt-India* Company.

King of Tanor is an Enemy to the Dutch.

All the Territories belonging to the King of *Tanor*, are extreamly Fertile, the Air is very wholſome, there is great plenty of Fiſh and extraordinary good Hunting. The ordinary Food of the Inhabitants is for the moſt part Fiſh, unleſs it be ſome perſons much advanced in Years, who eat Fowl and ſometimes a Kid, Beef being look'd upon by theſe as well as the other *Pagans* as a forbidden Fruit. After we had diſpatched our Buſineſs at *Tanor*, we Travelled by Land to *Calicut*, whither we had ſent our *Almadre* or ſmall Veſſel before us.

CHAP.

CHAP. IV.

Our Departure from Tanor.

WE did not ſet out till pretty late from *Tanor*, which was the reaſon we could not Travel farther that Night than to *Chali*, two Leagues diſtant from *Tanor*, where we lay that Night. This is a Market-Town belonging to the King of *Samorin*, where beſides the Merchants there live a good number of *Tives*. It lies on a River capable of bearing Ships of 100 Tuns Burthen, but is ſo peſtered with Pirates, that it is not very ſafe for Merchant-Men to enter here. We being lodged at a *Tive's* Houſe, we had the opportunity of ſeeing them perform one of theſe ridiculous Ceremonies uſed among the *Pagans*, for the Recovery of their Kindred, in caſe of any dangerous Sickneſs. Chali.

A Nephew of our Hoſt much Beloved by him, was fallen dangerouſly ill of a Fever, and in ſpite of all the Remedies that were uſed by his Unkle, (who had left nothing unattempted which might conduce to the Recovery of his Health,) was by the violence of his Diſtemper reduced to that Condition, that his Life was deſpaired of. All other Remedies having proved ineffectual, he had recourſe to the Myſterious Superſtition of his Religion, and having ſent for the *Bramans* belonging to the next Temple, to try their Skill with the Patient, they ſent one of their Number, who began the Ceremony with crying ſilence to the Company.

After this he ordered a large Wooden Bowl to be brought to him, which was laid all over the bottom with Leaves; into this he put ſome freſh *Cocoes*, ſome dry'd, ſome *Bananas*, ſome *Jagre*, or Sugar of the *Cocoes*, ſome boil'd Rice, and ſome broil'd Fiſh, beſides a good cup full of *Tary*, or Palm-tree Wine. The *Braman* put in every thing with his own hand, muttering out certain Words; and making moſt extravagant and ridiculous Poſtures. Round the great Bowl he ſtuck many Wax Candles lighted, and betwixt each of them a ſtick of the ſame thickneſs tied all round about with Flowers. Then the *Braman* fell to his Prayers, which being ended, he called to one of the Standers by, who gave him one of the lighted Wax Candles, which he put in his Mouth. This was no ſooner done, but he appeared to be all in a Rapture, making moſt ſtrange Poſtures and Faces, this being the very nick of time, when they believe him to be inſpired, and look upon what he pronounces, as Oracles, whether the Patient be to live or die. However it was, this Devil happened to be none of the moſt skilful; for he foretold that the young Man ſhould recover his Health, which proved quite contrary, for he died in a few days after.

We went the next day from *Chali*, and arrived the day following early at *Calicut*, where we found the *Engliſh* buſie in removing after the late inundation; we travelled a league beyond it the ſame day, where we lodged that Night, and the next following at *Bargara*, from whence we returned the next day to *Calicut*.

CHAP.

CHAP. V.

Our Journey to Batiepatan.

HAving received the wellcome News, that the *Engliſh* Ships, which the *Engliſh East-India* Company ſends every year to the Coaſt of *Malabar* to fetch Pepper, were ſafely arrived at *Batiepatan*, I reſolved with another Friend of mine to go thither, to learn if poſſible ſome News out of *Europe*, and from *Suratte*; we entred the River of *Batiepatan* before Noon, and came up as high as the *Engliſh* Houſe by that time they were juſt going to Dinner. The *Engliſh* Factory of *Batiepatan*, is above a League and a half from the Sea-ſide, built upon a riſing Ground juſt on the very River-ſide, which will not bear any Ships of Burthen. The *Engliſh* Commiſſary, and the Captains there preſent, entertained us very handſomely, ſo that we ſtaid there all the reſt of the day, our Mariners having in the mean while refreſhed themſelves, and fearing if we ſtaid any longer, we ſhould be hard put to it with drinking; we parted at Night, and came ſafely the next Morning to *Tilcery*, where, in a few days after, the *Engliſh* return'd us the viſit. English Ships arrived at Batiepatan.

But as theſe diverſions were but very rare among us, ſo I began to be weary of this kind of Life, which had made me write ſeveral times to the Directors of our *East-India* Company, to deſire them to remove me from *Tilcery*, being fully reſolved to leave it without their permiſſion, if in a little time I did not receive a favourable anſwer.

In the mean while we took another Journey to *Tanjor*, where we heard the news of the death of

the young *Jew*, of whom I ſpoke before, to have been cured by the *Brahmin*. We only ſtay'd here for a few days, when having diſpatch'd our buſineſs, we return'd to *Tilcery* by Sea.

As it is very dangerous to coaſt it along the ſhoar, by reaſon of the great number of the Corſairs, that are watching thereabouts for prey, we put out to Sea, where they are not ſo frequent. But ſcarce had we ſail'd a League, when we were on a ſudden over whelmed with ſuch an infinite number of Fiſh, as big as our Mackerel, which threw themſelves into our Veſſel, that the diverſion we took at it at firſt ſight, not long after turned into fear of being ſunk by their weight. We were fain to ſet all hands to work to throw them out as faſt as poſſibly we could, which however would have ſtood us but in little ſtead, if we had not avoided the danger, by making towards the ſhoar with all ſpeed we could. Having rid our ſelves thus of our unwelcome Gueſts, troubleſome only by their number we put to Sea again a ſecond time, and arrived at *Calicut* about Midnight.

We entertained the next day the *Engliſh* with all their Domeſticks, and our ſelves with ſome of the Fiſh that were come into our Veſſel the day before, beſides which, our Ships Crew ſold whole Baskets full of them to the Inhabitants. We did not ſtay here above two days, and having ſent back our Veſſel to *Tanor*, we travelled back by Land to *Tilcery*.

CHAP.

CHAP. VI.

The Return of the Sieur de Flacour.

THE Sieur *de Flacour* returning from *Sirinpatan* towards the end of *November*, gave us an exact account of the Danger and Fatigues he had undergone after I had left him upon his Journey, which had taken him up five and thirty days, though he had not above thirty Leagues to Travel. Besides which he had been in danger of being drowned by the violence of the Currents of those Rivers which he had been forced to pass, having lost several of his Company by these Disasters. But the good success of his Negotiation, having made him a full amends for the troubles he had suffered, he remembred the past dangers with a great deal of Satisfaction.

The Commodities brought from *Sirinpatan* are the finest Callicoes, Sandal Wood, which grows in such a quantity there abouts, that the Kings and other great Men make use of it in their Buildings. There is also in that Country, good store of a Native Salt Petre, which is bought very cheap and wants but little refining. The Sieur *de Flacour* shewed us some patterns of these Callicoes, half as fine again as those of *Suratte* for the same price.

Commodities brought from Sirinpatan.

We were busied the remaining part of this year in buying up of Pepper, to be ready at hand against the arrival of our Vessels, which were expected daily to come into our Road; and in the beginning of *January*, the Ship called the *Providence*, arrived to take in part of her Cargo in that Commodity. The Captains name was Mr. *Pette*, who

had not above ſeven *Frenchmen* on Board, the reſt of his Ships Crew being all Mahometans. He inform'd us of the arrival of the Sieur *de Blot*, Director of the *French* East-India Company in thoſe parts, and that he had ſent his Orders to the Sieur *de la Seriue* to quit *Malabar*, and to return to *Surate*. I was not a little out of Humour to find that I had not been mentioned by him, but as all the Gentlemen that had any Command here, were my particular Friends, ſo I obtain'd without much difficulty their conſent of going in the ſame Ship with the Sieur *de Seriue*, being reſolved not to ſpend the beſt part of my younger days, nor to confine my curioſity to this remote corner of the *Indies*.

The Sieur *de Flacourt* was the very perſon who was unwilling to loſe my Company, and to ſtay behind alone; but being convinced of the neceſſity of my departure, I prepared my ſelf to go along with the above mentioned Captain *Petit*, ſo ſoon as he ſhould return from *Tanor* and *Calicut*, whither he was ſailed to take in ſuch Commodities, as we had bought up before.

One of the Kings Ships arrives. In the mean while, one of the Kings Ships, carrying ſixty pieces of Cannon, commanded by Captain *du Clos*, came to an Anchor in our Road. He was come out in Company with two Pinks. They were to join the Sieur *de la Haye*, who was come out of *France* a year before them, having on board a good Summ to pay the Troops in the ſervice of the *Eaſt-India* Company. They being ſeparated from one another, ſome days before by ſtreſs of Weather, the Captain was at an uncertainty whether the Pinks were behind or before him, and perceiving our White Flag, they came to an Anchor in the Road, but did not ſtay longer than four and twenty hours, during which they were provided with all manner of refreſhments. The King's Ship was ſcarce got out of ſight, being not above four hours under Sail, when Captain *de Petit* return'd with his Ship from *Calicut*, and we were getting every thing ready to ſet ſail the next day.

The

The same day towards Evening, we perceived a small Vessel which was making towards our Road, and sent out her Chaloup, which did not come till late at Night on Board the *Province*. There was in the Chaloup a Lieutenant belonging to one of the Pinks, which had been separated from the King's Ship, commanded by Captain *de Clos*, and the Lieutenant having been informed, that we were to set Sail the next Morning by break of day, did not go a-shour, and at parting it was agreed, that we should weigh our Anchors together, of which we were to advertise one another by a certain Signal agreed on betwixt us, which was the discharging of a Cannon.

CHAP. VII.

Our departure from Tileery.

IT was on the 20th. day of *January*, early in the Morning, when having given the Signal to the Captain of the Pink, we weighed Anchor at the same time, and with a favourable Gale, blowing from the Land, put to Sea, and safely passed the Bar of *Batiepatan*, where we were to take in some Sand or Wood, which the Sieur *de Flacour* had sent thither for that purpose. We were fain to stay here two days, and when we were just ready to set sail, we discovered a large Vessel which our Mahometan Seamen assured us to be one of the *Indian* Corsairs, who infest these Coasts.

Having got every thing ready, we made all the sail after him we could, ordering our Pink to enclose him on one side, whilst we did the same on the other. But after we had chased him for some hours, we lost sight of him, he being a nimbler Sailer than we.

Some of us went afterwards on Board the Pink, where they were much rejoyced to hear news of the King's Ship, we ſpoke of before, in hopes they ſhould ſoon meet with her on theſe Coaſts. We kept all Day long out at Sea, but towards Night conſtantly approached nearer the Shoar, to take the advantage of the Wind, which blows from the Shoar always after Midnight; in three days we came within ſight of *Mangalor*, where we intended to refreſh our ſelves for a little time.

They are in danger of being loſt.

With much ado, we got ſafely into the Road of *Mangalor*, by Eight a-Clock at Night, but the Pink did not come to an Anchor there till the next Morning, for fear of ſticking upon the Sands, if they ſhould come in the Night-time, as we did, who truſting to the skill of our Mariners, who pretended to be well acquainted with that port, were in great danger of being loſt; for having put our ſelves in the Night into a Chaloup, in order to go on ſhoar, we miſs'd the Paſſage, which is the only way, through which one may ſafely enter the River. We expected every moment to have been ſplit upon the Rocks, which lay hidden juſt under the ſurface of the Water, but at laſt we had the good luck to eſcape and get ſafely on ſhoar.

The Pink came to Anchor the next morning juſt by our ſhip, and the Officers being all met the next day on ſhoar, we paſs'd that and the next following day in what diverſion the place would afford, and we ſhould ſcarce have parted ſo ſoon, if the Sieur *de Barbot*, Commander of the Pink, had not been in ſo much haſt, being impatient to join the *French* Fleet, commanded by Monſieur *de la Haye*.

Mangalor deſcribed.

Mangalor is one of the moſt conſiderable places in the Kingdom of *Canara*, eighteen leagues diſtant from *Batiepatan*. It has a moſt excellent Road for ſhips to Anchor in, and whilſt the Rains laſt, the ſhips may enter the River without any hazard, it being all that time very deap and broad; the moſt danger is at its entrance, by reaſon of the Sand banks which cannot well be paſſed without a great hazard, unleſs

unleſs at Spring-Tydes. The Town is Situate upon a riſing Ground, inhabited by Pagans and Mahometan Merchants; and near it you ſee the Factory of the *Portugueſes* which they call in their Language *Feituria*.

Formerly all the Forts which are near the ports of the Kingdom of *Canara*, belonged to the *Portugueſes*, but the *Canarins* as well as moſt of the other *Indian* People, thinking their Pride inſupportable, took their opportunity, whilſt they were engaged in a War with the *Hollanders*, to drive them from thence.

The *Portugueſes*, who knew the importance of theſe places, after the Peace concluded betwixt them and the *Dutch*, have left no ſtone unturned to regain from the *Canarins* theſe places; for which purpoſe they ſent a Fleet on that coaſt, which ruin'd the commerce of that Kingdom to that degree, that it was reduced to the utmoſt miſery, which obliged the King of *Canara* to ſue for Peace to *Lewis de Mendoza*, then Vice-roy of the *Indies* for the King of *Portugal*, offering the reſtitution of the two moſt conſiderable Forts of *Mangalor* and *Barcalor*. The *Portugueſes* accepted the conditions, but thinking it two chargeable to entertain two ſtrong Garriſons at ſuch a diſtance, they were contented with erecting new Factories in theſe places, reſerving to themſelves half the profits of all the cuſtoms paid from goods, exported or imported in theſe two Ports. Portugueſes chaſed out of Canara.

The ſubjects of the King of *Canara*, are for the moſt part *Pagans*, the reſt are *Mahometans*: They don't follow the Laws and Cuſtoms of the *Malabars*, eſpecially in what relates to the differences and degrees of their Tribes; they are ſeldom without being engaged in a War with the Neighbouring *Malabars*, where the *Canarins* commonly are worſted. They live in moſt reſpects according to the Laws and Cuſtoms of the Pagan *Indians*, who are ſubjects of the Great *Mogul*, the King of *Canara* being his Tributary. The kingdom of Canara.

The

The *Canarins* are of a Tawny Complexion, and middle ſized, wear their Hair long, and Cloath themſelves not unlike the *Indians* of *Sumatra*. They are moſt of them very good Soldiers, and moſt expert in Mining, beſides that they don't Fight ſo diſorderly as the *Malabars*, but they are not ſo brave, being more addicted to Commerce, for which reaſon, you meet with them in all parts of the *Indies*, to vend their Commodities.

Their Feaſts.

The manner of Solemnizing their Feaſts being the moſt extravagant in the World, deſerves to be taken notice of here: At theſe Solemnities they carry their Idols in Triumph, being placed in a Wagon, adorned on all ſides with Flowers. But what is the moſt ſurprizing, is, that there are ſeveral ſharp crooked Iron hooks faſtned to the Wheels upon which theſe poor Superſtitious wretches throw themſelves, and thus to ſignalize their Zeal, cauſe themſelves to be turn'd round with the Wheels till they are cut to pieces.

Others lie ſprawling upon the Ground, on purpoſe to be cruſhed to pieces by the force of the Wheels and the weight of the Waggon, which paſſes over their Bodies. All which is done out of a vain belief they have that by thus Sacrificing themſelves for the Honour of their Gods, they ſhall enjoy the bliſs of Immortality hereafter.

How they Execute their Criminals.

The manner of Executing their Criminals, as it is very Cruel, ſo it ought not to be paſs'd by in ſilence: They ſtrip them quite Naked, and thus tied Hand and Feet, expoſe them upon the Sands to the Sun, where they die a moſt miſerable and lingring Death, being conſumed by degrees by the violent heat of the Sun and the Flies. And for fear that the place where they are laid ſhould grow cool and afford them ſome intervals in their Miſery, they take care to remove them frequently, till ſuch time they expire amidſt the moſt cruel Torments.

The Air of *Canara* is very pure and ſufficiently pleaſant, and the Country tho' not of a very great extent,

extent, extreamly Fertile, this part of the Country furniſhing all *Europe* with Rice, beſides which there are great quantities of Rice exported from hence to *Achem*, *Bantam*, *Socotora*, *Moqua*, *Maſcate*, *Baſſora*, *Moſambique*, *Bombaſe*, and to ſeveral other places in the *Indies*.

CHAP. VIII.

Our Departure from Mangalor.

WE ſet Sail from *Mangalor* the next day after the Pink, Commanded by the Sieur the *Barbot*, and after we had Sailed 24 Hours, paſſed in ſight of *Barcalor*, but did not enter the Port, being reſolved to come to an Anchor that Night, if poſſible, in the Road of *Mirſcau*.

Immediately after our Arrival, we went to pay our reſpects to the Governour *Coſabdalle*, of whom we have had occaſion to ſpeak before, who, ſince we ſaw him laſt, had been involved in great Troubles. He had been accuſed of Extortions, and other Malverſation, whereupon, having been Summon'd to appear before his Prince, he was Condemn'd to a Priſon, where he ſuffered great hardſhips for ſome time; but having at laſt found means to juſtifie himſelf againſt theſe Aſperſions, the King his Maſter had reſtored him to all his Offices and Dignities he enjoyed before his Diſgrace. The diſcontent occaſioned by his late Troubles might eaſily have been read in his Face, when we ſaw him, notwithſtanding which, he received us with a great deal of Civility; telling us, that it was a great diſſatisfaction to him to ſee our *Eaſt-India* Company to Abandon the place where he was Governour, and to ſee them tranſport it to any Port where he had no Authority, and conſequently

quently was not in a Capacity to ſerve them. We return'd him Thanks for his Kindneſs, with aſſurance, that we were not without hopes of returning thither in a little time, and to ſettle the concerns of the Company upon a more ſolid foundation than before, under his Government; at which, he was extreamly pleaſed, and writ a Letter to the Directors of our Company at *Surratte*, to Invite them to *Mirſcou*, with great promiſes of all the aſſiſtance he was able to give them.

They meet with Monſieur de la Haye.

After two days ſtay, we ſet Sail again from *Mirſcou*, and the next Morning early diſcovered a Squadron of 13 Ships, which proved to be the *French* Squadron, Commanded by Monſieur *de la Haye*, of which we have made mention before. The Admiral with another Ship coming up with us, informed our Captain that the Sieur *de Caron*, one of the Directors of our Company *in the Indies*, was on Board one of theſe Veſſels, he went in a *Chaloup* to pay him a Viſit, and after his return, told us that the *French* Squadron was bound to the South, and that there was a diſcourſe among them of creating Factories for the *French Eaſt-India* Company, in the Iſle of *Ceylon*; ſo we left them, Steering our Courſe towards *Goa*.

We came the ſame Night within ſight of the Forts, which are at the Entrance of the River of *Goa*, but being not very well acquainted with the Coaſt, which is accounted very dangerous, we did not come to an Anchor till early in the Morning the next day, being the laſt of *January*.

CHAP.

CHAP. IX.

Our Arrival at Goa.

THE City of *Goa* is Situate under the 15th Degree of North Latitude; it formerly belonged to the King of *Visapour*, but is now in the poſſeſſion of the *Portugueſes*.

The River of *Goa* is one of the fineſt in the whole World, no Ships of what Burthen ſoever, but may go up without the leaſt danger to the City.

This River is as it were divided into two Branches, by an Iſle called *Goa*, which has given its Name to the City, which is Built upon it. The Iſle is of an Oval Figure, about 7 Leagues in Circuit; the moſt narrow point of the Iſland extends it ſelf into the open Sea; Parallel with the two Capes of the Continent, which makes a double Harbour equally Commodious for Veſſels on either ſide. *The River of Goa.* *Iſle of Goa.*

The Southern point of the Continent is called by the *Portugueſes*, *Cabo de Ramz*, where they have a ſtrong Fort, called Fort *de Mourmougon*, which being always provided with a good Garriſon, and Artillery proportionable to defend the Entrance of the Harbour on that ſide. *Fort Mourmougon.*

On the utmoſt point of the Iſland, which ſeparates the two Harbours, there is another Fort which has taken its Name from a Monaſtery of the *Recollects*, (a ſort of *Franciſcan* Friars,) who have Dedicated their Church to the Virgin *Mary*, and is by the *Portugueſe* called *Noſſa Senhora Doczba.*

On

Fort of Agoada.

On the Northern Cape of the Continent lies the Fort of *Agoada*, ſo called, becauſe there is moſt excellent Water thereabouts, which furniſhes all Ships that come into that Port.

The Fort of *Agoada* is the moſt conſiderable, both for its ſtrength and bigneſs, this being the moſt convenient Harbour of the two for Anchorage, where Ships cannot paſs the Chanel but within Cannon Shot of the Fort, as they are either going or coming from *Goa*. The Governours of *Goa* have here a Houſe ſo Magnificently Built that it would paſs for a fine Palace, even in *Europe*, where they divert themſelves frequently.

About 3 Leagues from the City there are ſeveral other leſſer Forts, where they keep no Garriſons, and on both ſides of the Shoar you ſee abundance of fine Country Houſes, belonging to the Inhabitants of *Goa*, and ſeveral very large and ſtately Villages, by the *Portugueſes* called *Aldea's*; the vaſt number of Gardens which are ſeen near the City being the whole Year round, ſtored with ſeveral ſorts of Fruits, Flowers, and Leaves, afford a very pleaſant proſpect.

There is about a League from the City of *Goa*, a very large Village of *Aldea* called *Pangim*, ſurpaſſing in Beauty many goodly Cities, where perſons of Quality have their Palaces, to ſhelter themſelves here againſt the heats of the Sun, and the Gardens being in all reſpects ſuitable to the Grandeur of the edifices, appear very ſurprizing to Strangers.

Half way betwixt *Pangim* and *Goa*, is the Church called *Nostra Senhora de Ribandar*, concerning which the *Portugueſes* relate the following Hiſtory.

A *Portugueſe* Ship from *Lisbon*, being come as far as the *Cape of Good-Hope*, was there ſurprized towards Night by a moſt violent Tempeſt, ſo that the Mariners expected nothing but Death every Moment, but the next Morning by break of day, they found their Ship riding at Anchor in the River of *Goa*, juſt oppoſite to the place where in

Memory

Memory of the Miracle, the abovementioned Church is Built on the River side. To perpetuate the Memory of so surprizing an Adventure there is a Ship Painted upon the Church Door, and upon the very Banks of the River are to be seen 2 large Crosses made of Stone, which they say are of the same length with the Ship, that performed this Miraculous Voyage, which without Question was the nimblest Sailer that ever was known, since she Sailed 2000 Leagues in one Night.

La Casa de Polvora, or the *Powder-House*, is without the City, where they keep their Criminals Condemned to Imprisonment; which is also the Prison of all such *Malabar* Pirates as they take at Sea.

All such Vessels as come to *Goa*, betwixt the 20th day of *May* and the last of *August* are obliged to enter the River by the Southern Channel, where lies the Fort of *Mourmougon*, no body being permitted to pass during that time, through the North Channel, near the Fort of *Agoada*, which however is open for all the rest of the Year.

Those Ships that Arrive at *Goa* in a proper Season of what bulk soever, may without the least danger go up as high as the City, and ride at another just before the Vice-Roy's Palace.

CHAP.

CHAP. X.

Of the City of Goa.

THIS City was once one of the moſt flouriſhing of all the *Indies*, but has loſt much of its former greatneſs in the laſt War betwixt the *Portugueſes* and *Dutch*. It is the moſt conſiderable the *Portugueſes* are Maſters of in all the Eaſtern parts; being the Reſidence of their Vice-Roy of the *Indies*, and where they keep their higheſt Court of Juſtice. One half of it is Built upon an aſcent upon the very Bank of the River, the other part lies in a bottom, where the heat is very exceſſive, which makes the Inhabitants retire into the circumjacent Country Villages, during the violence of the Hot Seaſon. For the reſt, the Market-places and Streets of *Goa* are very fine; it is ſurrounded with a Wall, but of little Strength, the Avenues tending to the City being ſo well guarded, as not to ſtand in need of any other Works to defend it againſt any Attempts of an Enemy. The High Court of Juſtice is kept in the Vice-Roy's Palace; this Court is by the *Portugueſes* called *Ralacam*; and it is to this Court that all the other Subaltern Courts of *Goa*, and other parts of the *Indies*, under the Juriſdiction of the *Portugueſes* may bring their Appeals.

Deſcription of the City of Goa.

The Houſes of *Goa* are generally very handſomely Built, but ſomewhat Dark at their Windows, being made out of certain Oiſter-ſhells very thin cut.

Houſes of Goa.

The Cathedral is Dedicated to St. *Catharine*, and is a vaſt Structure, but rudely Built. Next to it

is

is the Arch-Bishop's Palace, and the Bishops, or rather the great Vicar's House, who is not inferiour to any Bishop, and is called by the *Portuguese Bispo d' Anelt.*

Not far from this you see the Prison, called *Ariouvar*, where no body is Committed but upon the account of Ecclesiastical concerns.

Just opposite to the Cathedral in a great Square, stands that Famous House, whose very Name makes many thousands Tremble in those parts; this is the Court of Inquisition, called by the *Portuguese, Santa Casaou Casa d' o santo Officio.*

There is also a Nunnery in the City, where the Nuns live with a great deal of Austerity, without making use of the same liberty as they do in *Portugal*; and it is to their Capacity and that of the holy Inquisition, the *Portuguese* own themselves chiefly indebted for the great affluence of their Fortunes, and other conveniencies they enjoy at *Goa.*

Besides their Parish Churches, there are many Monasteries of several Orders. The *Jesuits* have here 3 fine Churches, in one of which, the Corps of St. *Francis Xavier* is deposited; besides which, they have 3 most Magnificent Houses, each of them being fit for the reception of a King, with abundance of the best Lands round the City, from whence they draw a vast yearly Revenue. All their Churches are very finely Built, but the Hospital exceeds the rest.

The Church of the *Theotins*, tho' not the most Magnificent, yet is the neatest and most regular of all the Churches in *Goa*; this Church is Dedicated to *Nossa Sen Hora de Divina Providentia.*

The Church called *de Misericordia*, has nothing remarkable beyond the rest, but the Society for whose sake this Church has been erected and has derived its Name, deserves particularly to be taken notice of here. *The Charitable Society.*

This Society is by the *Portuguese* called *Irmandal de Misericordia*, and its Members *Irmaons da*

Misericordia; the chief Citizens of *Goa*, and perſons of the beſt Quality, not excepting the Vice-Roy himſelf, are Ambitious of being Members of this Fraternity, who Celebrate two great Feaſts every Year.

The *Holy-Thurſday*, becauſe on that day our Saviour gave to the World the moſt evident proof of his Humiliation, when he waſh'd the Feet of the Apoſtles; and the other is Celebrated on the day when the Virgin *Mary* came to viſit her Couſin; this laſt is performed with more Solemnity than the firſt, and as they go in Proceſſion, they wear a kind of Black Surplice.

Officers belonging to this Society.

The next day after the laſt Feaſt, the whole Society meets, when they chooſe their Officers. Firſt they have a Prior, whom they call *Prouvedor*; formerly none but Noblemen were choſen to that Dignity, but of late the Rich Merchants are choſen as well as the Noblemen. All the Contributions here are made for the Advantage of the Poor, and there is ſcarce a *Prouvedor*, who at the Years end does not contribute 10000 Livres of his own. Beſides the *Prouvedor*, there is a Treaſurer and Steward; a *Prouvedor* or Overſeer of the Priſoners, all which, are choſen out of the Members of this Society. The Treaſurer diſpoſes of the Alms among the Poor, as the Overſeer of the Priſoners ſollicites their Buſineſs in cauſes both Civil and Criminal, and often procures their Pardon.

The *Prouvedor* General's Office is to manage the Buſineſs of the whole Society, to aſſiſt underhand Widows, Orphans, and all others that are in a low Condition. The Members of this Society are obliged to viſit the Poor and Sick, as alſo the Priſoners, to Bury the Dead, to aſſiſt Criminals when they go to Execution, and to give them what Comfort they can even to the laſt Graſp, and to cauſe Maſſes to be ſaid for them after they have ſuffered the Law. They chooſe every Year new Officers, by which means, every one of the Members is in a probability of bearing his ſhare, and

the

tho' all theſe Offices are chargeable, there's very few but what are very eager after them.

Charity is the whole foundation of this Noble and moſt Glorious Society; and there is ſcarce a City, no not a Burrough of note, under the Juriſdiction of the *Portugueſes*, but what has a Church Dedicated to the ſame uſe, with ſome Revenues to be applied to the ſame purpoſe with this Society, tho' for the reſt they have no dependance on one another.

CHAP. XI.

Of the Inhabitants of Goa.

THE Inhabitants of *Goa* may conveniently be divided into ſeveral kinds. The firſt are the true *Portugueſes*, whom they call *Reinoes*; the ſecond are the *Meſtices*, begotten betwixt a *Portugueſe* and an *Indian* Woman, or a *Negroe*, the laſt of theſe too much exceed the others in number. There are beſides this abundance of *Indians*, who having Abandon'd their Superſtitious Idolatry, are turn'd *Roman Catholicks*. The Slaves they call *Cafres*, who are moſt *Indians*. There are alſo at *Goa* ſome *Mahometans* and *Banyans*, who are tolerated by the *Portugueſes*, by reaſon of the advantages they receive from them, by way of Commerce. They enjoy the ſame Freedom with the reſt, but are not permitted to make publick profeſſion of their Religion, which if they do, they are put under the Inquiſition, and are treated like Chriſtian Apoſtates. *Several ſorts of Inhabitants in Goa.*

Perſons of Quality are carried in *Palanquins* by their Slaves, and ſeldom are ſeen on Horſe-back,

unleſs it be upon extraordinary occaſions, as to Conduct the Vice-Roy into the Country, or to aſſiſt at the running of the Ring, or Bull-fightings.

Slaves at Goa. The Slaves at *Goa* not wanting conveniency to Deſert their Maſters, and to ſhelter themſelves in the Adjacent Provinces, where they are out of their reach, makes them not to be treated ſo harſhly as in ſome other parts, which makes theſe *Barbarians* very unruly and inſolent. They frequently Rob on the High-ways, and tho' they are not permitted to wear any thing elſe about them but a Cane, yet they commonly knock Paſſengers on the Head before they Rob them.

A certain Gentleman coming one day alone from his Country-Houſe, near *Goa*, was ſet upon by one of theſe *Negroe* Slaves, who threatned to knock his Brains out if he did not immediately ſurrender his Money and Cloaths. The *Portugueſe* had a Sword and Dagger by his ſide, but the other having ſurprized him unawares, and holding up his Cane ready to ſtrike if he made the leaſt motion, he found himſelf not in a condition to put himſelf in a poſture of defence, without moſt imminent danger of being killed. And finding no other remedy than to ſurrender, he cunningly, but in a careleſs manner, let drop ſome of his Money, and whilſt the Slave was buſie in taking it up, took this opportunity to draw his Dagger wherewith he diſpatched him preſently.

It would be ſuperfluous to enlarge here upon the Manners and Cuſtoms of the *Portugueſes*, they being too well known in theſe parts to deſerve a particular Deſcription. There are very few but what are ſufficiently ſenſible that the *Portugueſes* in general have theſe three Qualities belonging to them: To be Zealous to the higheſt degree of ſuperſtition; to be Amorous to a degree of Madneſs, and Jealous beyond all reaſon. Neither will it appear ſtrange, if the Ladies of *Goa* are as tractable and obliging to handſome Men, as thoſe of *Lisbon*. 'Tis true, they

Genius of the Portugueſes.

they are watch'd as narrowly as is poſſible to be done, but they ſeldom want wit to deceive their Keepers, when they are reſolved to taſte of the forbidden Fruit; and they are the moſt revengeful Creatures in the World, if they happen to be diſappointed in their Expectation.

I cannot but remember a certain Amorous Intrigue which hapned at the ſame time when I was at *Goa*. It ſeems a Lady of this City, had caſt her Eyes upon a certain young *Engliſh* Gentleman, who was at that time at *Goa*, about ſome Buſineſs concerning their *Eaſt-India* Company. Her Heart being eaſily ſuſceptible of Love, the very firſt ſight of this Stranger, had made ſo lively an impreſſion upon it, that ſhe could not reſt ſatisfied till ſhe had ſent one of her Female Slaves, (no novice in the procuring Trade,) to deſire the *Engliſh* Man to give her a viſit; the Slave ſufficiently acquitted her ſelf of her Charge, telling the Young Gentleman, that he had the beſt opportunity in the World, of taking his Satisfaction, her Lady's Husband being abroad, ſo that the *Engliſh* Man overcome by her intreaties and perſwaſions, promiſed to come at the appointed time, at which ſhe being overjoyed returned to her Miſtreſs to bring her the welcome News that her Gallant would certainly be with her according to her appointment. *Ladies of Goa.*

The Lady being one of thoſe that cannot bear delays without much impatience, made the poor Slave ſtand Sentry two Hours before the appointed time, to receive her Lover, and Conduct him to her Apartment. But whether it was that the *Engliſh* Man dreading the Jealouſie of the *Portugueſes*, did not think it worth his while to venture his Life for a chance-bit, or that ſome other reaſon hindred him, he did not make his perſonal appearance, according to his promiſe; ſo that the poor Slave after ſhe had kept her poſt till Midnight, return'd diſconſolate to her Miſtreſs, who being put beyond all Patience, by reaſon of her diſappointment, revenged her ſelf upon the Slave,

whole Back paid for all; and ſhe would certainly have felt the moſt direful effects of her fury, if ſhe had not promiſed ſhe would go the next Morning to find out the *Engliſh* Man, to upbraid him with the breach of his Word, and not to leave him till ſhe had engaged him to comply with her deſires.

The *Negroe* Slave as it happened had the good Fortune to meet with the *Engliſh* Man, unto whom, ſhe related in a moſt ample manner how ſhe had been treated by her Miſtreſs, occaſioned by his neglect or breach of Word, moſt earneſtly intreating him only to afford her Miſtreſs the favour of one viſit, without which, ſhe would be in danger of being torn to pieces by this paſſionate body. He promiſed, out of Complaiſance, to come very ſhortly to pay her a viſit, but perform'd his promiſe no better than the firſt time, being obliged to leave *Goa* in a few days after.

The *Portugueſes* and *Meſtices* wear their Cloaths in the *Indies* after the ſame manner as they do in *Portugal*, except that they uſe no Stockings, their Breeches reaching down to their Ankles, the better to defend themſelves againſt the burning Heat of that Climate.

Their Dreſs. But the *Goa* Ladies Dreſs is different from that of the Ladies of *Lisbon*. They wear a kind of half Smocks, of the cleareſt and fineſt Muſlin, which ſerves more to keep them from being incommoded by the Flies, than to cover their Bodies. They don't reach below the Waſte, and their Sleeves come quite down to their Wriſts. Their Petticoats are of fine White Callicoe, ſcarce covering half their Legs, over which, when they go abroad, they wear according to their Quality, ſome Silk pieces of Stuff, which they wind twice round them, and reaches down below their Ankles; they don't wear Stockings no more than the Men, and inſtead of Shooes make uſe of Slippers. They are generally carried abroad in *Palanquins*, and never appear at Church without a Veil, which co-

vers

vers their Face and ſome part of their Bodies; they are debarr'd the Converſation of Men, unleſs it be now and then with their neareſt Relations.

There is a great number of Clergy-Men in *Goa*, but there are more *Negroe* Prieſts than the *Portugueſes* among them, they wear long Caſſocks, and to all outward appearance live a very regular Life. Every Monaſtery has its Houſe belonging to it, where they diſpoſe of their Slaves; and I have ſeen the Friars, during the exceſſive heat of the Seaſon, Cloath themſelves in Taffata of the ſame Colour, the Monks wear in *Europe* according to the Inſtitution of their reſpective Orders.

CHAP. XII.

Concerning our ſtay at Goa.

THere are in the River of *Goa* many very pleaſant and moſt fruitful ſmall Iſlands, and on the Shoar of the Continent, (being under the Juriſdiction of the *Sevagi*, whom we have mentioned before,) a moſt curious Fountain ſurrounded on all ſides with Trees, whither the Ladies of *Goa* go in gilt Boats to divert themſelves in the cool of the Evening.

The firſt thing we did after our Arrival at *Goa*, was to viſit Father *Cornelius de St. Cyriaca*, Prior of the diſcalceated *Carmelites*, who being our Country-Man ſhewed us all the Reſpect and Civility in the World; the day after we went to ſee Mr. *Martin* a rich *French* Merchant, with whom we ſtay'd three days; and who among other diverſions, ſhew'd us the Fountain I ſpake of before, where the Ladies of *Goa* paſs their Evenings; as we came

thither we found the places round about it taken up with ſeveral Companies of the fair Sex, ſo that we were obliged to follow the cuſtom of the Country, and out of reſpect to the Ladies to remain at ſome diſtance till they were gone.

Mr. *Martin* had cauſed above 20 of the *Indian* Women Dancers to be conducted thither, who ſhew'd their Activity by the light of ſeveral Torches, and diverted us to our no ſmall ſatisfaction a great part of the Night; ſeveral of them being very handſome and extraordinary well ſhap'd, ſome of our Company entred with them in cloſe Converſation, and Mr. *Martin* having thus entertain'd us very handſomely, we took our Leave of him, and ſpent the next day in ſetling our Buſineſs in order to our Departure from *Goa*.

CHAP. XIII.

Our Departure from Goa.

THE Wind being not very favourable to us as we Sailed out of the Harbour of *Goa*, we could ſcarce reach that day within ſight of *Betagcurta*, a place Situate about 8 Leagues to the North of *Goa*, and under the juriſdiction of the Prince *Sevagi*; our intention was to have touch'd at *Rajapour*, but not being able to go thither without much loſs of time, we were obliged to go aſhoar at *Achara*, a place likewiſe belonging to the Prince *Sevagi*, to take in freſh Proviſions.

But as we were within a League of the Shoar, we diſcovered 6 ſtout Veſſels, which we believing to belong to the Port of *Achara*, the Sieurs *Petit*, *de la Serine*, and my ſelf went with our *Chaloup* Manned

ned only with 7 *Mahometans*, and an Interpreter, to take a full view of them; but ſcarce were we come within Cannon Shot, when we perceived them to be 6 *Malabar* Corſairs, who could have no leſs than 1500 Men on Board.

Our Sea-Men being all *Mahometans*, had leſs reaſon to be frighted at the danger that threatned us than we, who being *Chriſtians*, could not expect the leaſt Mercy from theſe *Barbarians*, notwithſtanding which, they would have leap'd overboard to ſave themſelves with Swiming, if we had not forced them with our Swords in hand to row to the Shoar, this being the only means to eſcape the danger into which we had thrown our ſelves by our own imprudence and foolhardineſs. The Sea-Men ſeeing us ſo reſolute ply'd their Oars ſo warily that in a very ſmall time they brought us without the reach of their Cannon, ſo that we got ſafely a-ſhoar, without having received the leaſt damage.

They are in danger of being taken by the Corſairs.

No ſooner were we got a-ſhoar, but we were informed that the ſame Corſairs had juſt before taken a Hoy belonging to the *French Eaſt-India* Company, valued at 2000 *l.* Sterling, which they having ſold to the Governour of *Achava*, we ſaw the Veſſel lying afterwards in the River.

Tho' the Prince *Sevagi*, the Lord of this Port, was abſolutely in our Intereſt, yet all our Sea-Men being *Mahometans*, except only three *French* Men, we were very uneaſie about our Ship, for fear it ſhould fall into the Hands of theſe Corſairs. Mr. *Petit* the Captain had more reaſon to be concerned than all the reſt, he having left his Ship to go a-ſhoar in a place where he had no concerns on the account of the Company; and to add to our affliction, the Wind being quite contrary, we could not get back again to the Ship.

In this extremity, the Captain took a reſolution ſuitable to the emergency of our Affairs, which did not admit of any delay; for which reaſon he got into a ſmall *Canoe*, or Fiſher-Boat, and leaving

us

tis a ſhoar, was by two Fiſhermen happily conducted to his Ship.

We had no ſooner received this well-come news, but we found means to inſinuate into thoſe that lived near the Sea-ſide, that we were come hither on purpoſe to ranſom the Veſſel, theſe Corſairs had taken before; that we had ſent our Captain on board to attack theſe Pirates, and that we having five and twenty Guns ready mounted, and 150 men on Board, did not queſtion but to give ſhortly a very good account of them.

This *Rhodemontado* ſucceeded beyond expectation; for ſome of the Corſairs having been informed of what we had related to the inhabitants, and ſeeing our Ship to be in a readineſs to ſet ſail, they were ſo frightned thereat, that they ſet up all the ſail they could, and making the beſt of their way towards the South, left a free paſſage for our Ship to enter the port of *Achara*.

After we had diſpatch'd our buſineſs in this place, we ſet ſail from thence with a fair and freſh gale, which brought us the ſame day to the Entrance of the River of *Rajapour*, of which I will ſay no more here, having had occaſion to ſpeak of it before.

We ſet ſail again the next day, and were ſcarce a League from the ſhoar, when to the North of us we diſcovered a Veſſel, with the white Flag; ſhe proved to be the *Vulture*, belonging to the *French* Eaſt-India Company, being ordered in her return to *France*, to touch at *Bantam*, whither ſhe was to carry my Lord Biſhop of *Heliopolis*, who was going to *Siam*; but was, much againſt his Will, detained by the *Spaniards* in the *Philippin* Iſlands, and from thence conducted into *Spain*, from whence he travelled through *Italy* into *France*; as may be ſeen in the Relation Printed by order of the Fathers Miſſionaries.

We all went to pay our reſpect to this Prelate, and on St. *Matthew*'s day heard Maſs on board of him. The Winds proving very contrary, all the

reſt

reſt of our Voyage to *Suratte*, which is not above four-ſcore Leagues from *Rajapour*, we were above a month before we reached that Port, where we arrived the 20*th*. day of *March*.

CHAP. XIV.

The arrival of the Ship called the Holy Ghoſt.

THE next day after our arrival in the Road of *Suratte*, we received orders to enter the Port of *Sovaly*; and I having no occaſion to ſtay on board, went a ſhoar and paid my reſpects to our Directors, the Sieurs *de Blot*, and *Baron*.

Soon after the Ship called the *Holy Ghoſt*, burthen 600 Tuns, commanded by Captain *le Roke*, came to an Anchor in the Road of *Suratte*; ſhe had on board the Sieur *de Goeron*, Director General of the *French* East-India Company, and his Son, and had been near nine Months in her paſſage from *France*, having been droven by tempeſtuous Weather among the *Maldive* Iſlands, from whence few Ships eſcape.

The Scurvy was got ſo deſperately among the whole Ships Crew, that they had ſcarce hands enough left to manage the Sails. So ſoon as the Directors were advertiſed of her arrival, they furniſhed her with skillful Pilates, which conducted her into the Port of *Sovaly*. The ſick Mariners being brought on ſhoar, were committed to my care, and what with the help of the Land-Air, and other proper Remedies, very few of them but what recovered in a little time.

Orders

Orders being come in the mean while from the Directors, to get every thing in readineſs for her Voyage to *Bantam*, as alſo for the *Parl*, which being a Ship of leſs Burthen, and loaden with Wheat and Soap, did ſet ſail on the beginning of *May*, and the Ship called the St. *Francis*, being ſent before in *April* to the *Perſian* Coaſt, I had orders ſent me, to get my ſelf in readineſs to go in the Ship the *Holy Ghoſt*. We were juſt ready to ſet ſail, expecting only our laſt diſpatches, when our Ship, notwithſtanding ſhe was but lately built, ſprung a leak, and drew abundance of Water, ſo that ſhe was forc'd to be unloaden, and being judged unfit for ſo great a Voyage, all her Cannon was taken out, and ordered to be laid up in order to be refitted, but as ſhe was entring the River, ſhe ſtruck upon the Sands, and was ſtaved to pieces in leſs than four and twenty Hours.

The loſs of ſo fine a Ship put us all out of humour, and the Directors being willing to ſave ſome of her Rigging, ſeveral were imployed for that purpoſe, but to no effect, ſome of them being drowned in the attempt.

CHAP.

CHAP. XV.

Of the Death of Mr. Blot.

I Staid as long as the rainy Season lasted at *Surate*, where there happened at that time some differences betwixt the Directors, which however did not hinder us from taking our pleasure our selves, as well as we could; but it was not long before our Jollity was turn'd into Grief, by the sudden death of the Sieur *de Blot*, one of the most considerable Persons of our Nation in those parts, who being seized with a violent Fever, died after nine days sickness.

Mr. de Blot's Funeral.

According to the custom of the *Europeans* in the *Indies*, we invited all the chief Men of the *English* and *Dutch* to the Funeral, who appeared there with all their attendance, as did also abundance of other Merchants, both *Armenians* and *Mahometans*.

All the *French* there present were in Mourning, some on Horse-back, some in *Palanquins*, who accompanied the Corps, which was carried in a Mourning Coach to the Church-Yard, belonging to the *French*, which was at a Miles distance from the City.

The Rains being more violent than usual this Winter Season, were followed by most terrible inundations, which caused the Rivers to swell to an extraordinary degree, so that abundance of Ships were forced from their Anchors by the violence of the Current, some of them run a Ground, others were staved to pieces. A Ship belonging to the Great Mogul was forced with only one Man in her out of the River, and was never heard of since: Another Ship of 1800 Tuns belonging to the same

ſame Prince, was carried by the violence of the Waters ſo far upon the Land, that after the Waters were ſunk, ſhe was found a League from the River ſide.

Mr. de la Haye makes a deſcent at St. Thomas.

Much about the ſame time we received intelligence, That the Sieur *de la Haye* had touch'd in the Iſle of *Ceylon*, in order to eſtabliſh a *French* Factory there; but having been diſappointed in his deſign, he was ſailed from thence to St. *Thomas* in the Kingdom of *Golconda*, to furniſh himſelf with neceſſary Proviſions; but ſome of his Men who were ſent on ſhoar for that purpoſe, having been very ill treated by the Inhabitants, he had landed his Forces and taken their Capital City, which he defended with great Bravery againſt all the *Indian* Forces thereabouts, that he laid Seige to the place. This ſurpriſing News would ſcarce have found credit among us, if it had not been confirmed by ſeveral Letters.

About the beginning of *October*, the Sieur *Fermanel* who was Captain of the Ship called the St. *James*, received orders to get every thing ready for his departure, and I being commanded to go on board the ſame Ship, we departed from *Suratte* without knowing whither we were bound, our orders being ſealed up and not to be opened till we were twenty Leagues at Sea off *Suratte*.

It was our Opinion, that the *French* Directors having received ſecret intelligence, that we were come to a rupture with *Holland*, and knowing our ſelves much inferiour in ſtrength to them in the *Indies*, they were afraid; for the Ship called the St. *Francis*, which being of no ſmall conſequence to the Company they had ordered our Ship, to convoy her in her return to *Suratte*.

The orders being opened at the appointed place, we found our ſelves to have been pretty near the Mark, for we were commanded to ſtop and ſearch all ſuch Ships as we met, that were weaker than we, and to take all the *Dutch* Ships we could.

The

The Winds proved very changeable, notwithſtanding which, our Voyage proved pretty ſucceſsful. We came within ſight of the Cape of *Raſalgate*, ſituate on the South-ſide of the entrance into the *Perſian* Gulph, and after we had doubled the Cape, we ſailed all along the *Arabian* Coaſt, and paſſed in ſight of the City of *Maſcate*, very conſiderable for its moſt advantageous Situation. *The City of Maſcate.*

Here it was that the *Portugueſes* had formerly a ſtrong Fort, which being judged impregnable, made them Maſters of the whole *Perſian* Gulph; this ſo advantageous place the *Portugueſes* loſt by the avariciouſneſs of him who commanded in the Fort, who having ſold the Proviſions laid up for the uſe of the Garriſon, to the *Arabians* at an exceſſive price, in hopes of receiving freſh ſupplies in a little time; the King of the Country took hold of this opportunity, ſtreightly Beſieged the place, and forced the *Portugueſes* to ſurrender at Diſcretion. The *Portugueſes* remain ever ſince at Enmity with theſe *Arabians*, but have hitherto not been able to recover the Fort.

From hence we coaſted it along to the Cape of *Moſandan*, where the Gulph begins to be ſo ſtraight, that the Land appears on both ſides. Not far from this Cape we diſcovered a Veſſel, after which, purſuant to our orders, we made all the ſail we could to come up with her. But finding that ſhe avoided our Company, we gave her a Cannon Ball, and put up our Flag, when the Captain came on board of us, and ſhew'd us his Paſs from the *French* Eaſt-India Company, by which it appear'd that ſhe belonged to ſome Merchants of *Surate*.

We came afterwards in ſight of the Iſle of *Areque*, and it being a miſty Morning, we took it for that of *Ormus*; but we were ſoon undeceived as we came nearer, and paſſed betwixt the two Iſlands of *Areque* and *Cevichemiche*, near the laſt of which we were forced to come to an Anchor, by reaſon of a tempeſt that ſurpriſed us hereabouts. This proved a moſt terrible Night to us, the Tempeſt being ſo

violent

violent as to put us in fear of losing our Anchors, which if it had happened, we must have infallibly split against the Rocks.

No sooner did day appear, but we left this dangerous place, and came to an Anchor in the Road of *Baudar Abasty*, otherwise called *Gameron*, where we found the St. *Francis* riding at Anchor, she having been there but two days before us; she came last from *Bassora*, a City of *Arabia*, Situate upon the River *Euphrates*, and was taken by the *Turks* in the Year 1669.

CHAP. XVI.

Of Gameron, *and of* Ormus.

The City of Gameron. BAudar *Abasty* is a City belonging to the King of *Persia*, having received its name from their King *Shach Abas*, who caused this City to be Repaired and Beautified. It was formerly called *Gameron*, and is Situate under the twenty seventh degree of North Latitude; it is one of the largest and best peopled Cities in those parts, where there is always a great concourse of Merchants, as well *Persians* as Foreigners. Most of the *Indian* Ships touch in this Port, it being look'd upon as the staple of such *Indian* Commodities as are consumed in *Persia*; their Houses are built two Stories high, being flat and Terrassed on the top with Summer Houses, the better to enjoy the benefit of the fresh Air. The Streets are here very narrow, and their Market-places not extraordinary large. People of Quality divert themselves in their Country Houses built among the Mountains, from *April* to *September*, during which time, few others but Merchants, and those

those depending on them, are to be seen in the City.

The Situation of this place is such, as to contribute not a little to the inconveniencies occasioned by the excessive heats. For just without the Walls of the City, to the East, there are several high Rocky Hills, from whence the burning rage of the Sun reflecting upon the City and the Port, makes the heats almost insupportable. Besides which, the hot South Winds lay so continually upon the Port, which choaks up the Foreign Mariners not used to the Climate, abundance of whom die very suddenly. *Its Situation.*

Upon these Hills there are vast quantities of the Roses, we call Roses of *Jericho*, which open as soon as they are put in Water, and shut again as soon as taken out. The Mountains of *Arabia* lie on the other side of the Gulph, which is not above eight Leagues broad hereabouts.

There is not one fountain in this great City; some Wells they have, but the Water is brackish: So that they fetch all their fresh Water at a Leagues distance from the Town. They have a certain kind of Earthen Vessels, in which they keep their Water as cool as if it had been lately drawn from the Spring.

The Ground about *Bandar Abassy* is very Sandy, and consequently not very fruitful, but some Leagues from thence, there grows most excellent Wine, which they call *Chiras* Wine. They use also another sort of White Wine, which is made in the Isle of *Quichemiche*, where the Grapes are without Stones.

Several of the *European* Nations have their Factories at *Gameron*, this City being a free Port for all Foreigners to Trade in.

The *Persians* are all Mahometans, and so is their Prince, but as there are abundance of Pagans also in *Persia*, they allow them the free Exercise of their Religion in their Temples, and their publick Bathing places. I met near this place with some of these

Trees, of which I have spoken before, to wit, that they turn their Branches down-ward, and when they touch the Ground, they take root immediately: I saw here one of this kind, under which 6000 Men might have been placed with good conveniency. I also met with a Pagan, whose hair was above fifteen foot long, he was one of that Sect they call *Faquirs*.

I must confess, I did not stay long enough at *Gameron*, to make particular observations concerning all their Manners and Customs; but thus much I took notice of, That the Men are generally very Civil and Complaisant, and the Women as Amorous as they are Handsome. They are not very scrupulous in granting a favour to Strangers, many of them looking upon it as a meer piece of Gallantry.

Inhabitants of Gameron.

About three Leagues distant from the Continent of *Gameron*, are three Islands: The first and the biggest of all extends it self all along the Coast to the North of *Congo*, a place about fifteen Leagues distant from *Gameron*, where the *Portugueses* share the Customs with the *Persians*. The first of these Islands is called *Quichemiche*.

Quichemiche.

The second is called *Areque*, situate more to the South, being uninhabited by reason of the lowness of the Grounds. It has not above three Leagues in compass. We were in no small danger of being cast away, as we passed betwixt these two Islands, as we were going to *Baddar Abassy*.

Areque.

The Island of *Ormus* is not above a Mile distant from *Areque* to the South. This Isle is much of the same bigness with the former, but the Grounds are not so low. Here are whole Mountains of Salt, which by reason of their Whiteness, are seen at a great distance at Sea. The ground is quite unfit to produce any thing for the conveniency or sustenance of Mankind, neither does it afford any fresh Water, which they are obliged to carry thither from the Continent, and to keep it in Cisterns.

Ormus.

The

The *Portugueſes* built formerly in this Iſland a very ſtrong Fort, which remains entire to this day, with all its Artillery. They were droven from thence by the *Perſians*, with the aſſiſtance of the *Engliſh*, who in recompence of this piece of ſervice, had granted them the one moity of all the Cuſtoms of *Baudar Abaſſy*, by the *Perſian* King. The *Portugueſes* nevertheleſs enjoy the freedom of the Port, as well as other Foreigners. Formerly they uſed to fiſh for and catch very fine Pearls, betwixt this Iſland and the Continent, but at preſent they catch moſt ſmall ones, and thoſe not very often.

CHAP. XVII.

Our Departure from Gameron.

WE having no other buſineſs in *Perſia*, than to convoy the St. *Francis* from thence to *Suratte*; we ſtaid no longer at *Baudar Abaſſy* than was neceſſary for the Officers of the Ships to diſpatch their Affairs. We therefore ſet ſail out of the Road of *Gameron*, on the 10th. day of *December*, but the Winds almoſt chopping about every moment in the *Perſian* Gulph, it was not without a great deal of trouble we got out of the Gulph.

Some days after we diſcovered four ſails of Ships, which we believing to be *Hollanders*, put us under ſome apprehenſions of danger, for which reaſon, we made a Merchant Man, belonging to *Suratte*, lead the Van to get what intelligence they could of them; but our fear was groundleſs, theſe four ſhips proving to be *French*, and were commanded by the Sieurs *le Road*, *Tovillaſſe* and *Jonobere*; the fourth being a Merchant Man of *Surette*, had a

Dutch Captain, who formerly had been in the ſervice of our Company as a Pilot. We would have detained him as our Priſoner, but, ſhowing us his Pass and a Diſcharge from the Directors of the Company, we let him paſs without any further moleſtation. The Directors of the *French* East-India Company at *Surratte*, being ſenſible of what conſequence the Ship the St. *Francis* was to our Company, had ſent theſe three Ships to join us, with orders to ſail all together to the Port of *Bombay*, to avoid falling into the Hands of the *Dutch* Fleet, which they had intelligence to be out at Sea, coming from *Ceylon* to *Surratte*.

There happened ſome difference betwixt the two Captains of the St. *Francis*, and of the St. *Paul*, the laſt of theſe two carrying her Flag on the main Maſt, with orders from the Directors, for the other to take down his ſo ſoon as they were joined; which the Captain of the St. *Francis*, who had carried the Flag all along, being unwilling to comply with, they came to very high Words: But there being an abſolute neceſſity of obeying the Orders of their Maſters, the matter went no further.

Though we were continually peſtered with contrary Winds, yet did we on the Sixth of *January*, paſs within ſight of *Diu*, where there is a *Portugueſe* Colony, which had been ſome years before pillaged by the *Arabians*. For ſome days after, the Wind blowing a favourable Gale from the North-eaſt, we came within ſight of the ſhoar near *Baſſain* on the tenth.

Juſt at the Entrance of the Port of *Bombay*, there lies a Rock, which ſtretching a Mile deep into the Sea, makes this paſſage very dangerous; for which reaſon we ſent for ſome Pilots, who conducted us very ſafely on the 12*th*. into the Harbour, which is one of the faireſt in the World, provided you are well acquainted with the Situation of the place, to avoid the Rocks.

Bombay. It was not many years ago in the poſſeſſion of the *Portugueſes*, who ſurrendred it to the *Engliſh* at the

the time of the marriage betwixt the King of *England* with the Infanta of *Portugal*.

The *English* have since that time built there a very fine Fort, where the President of their E. I. India Company commonly keeps his Residence. They have also laid the Foundation of a City, where they grant Liberty to all Strangers of what Religion or Nation soever to settle themselves, and exempt them from all manner of Taxes for the first twenty years. We were treated here with abundance of Civility, which we in part attributed to the good understanding there was at that time betwixt those two Nations.

We sent notice of our arrival at *Bombay*, to our Directors at *Surratte*, and having received orders from them to set sail without any further delay for that Port, we weighed Anchor and left *Bombay* the 30th. of *January*, and in two days after came in the Road of *Surratte*. We found there the *St. John* of *Bayonne*, and another Vessel commanded by the Sieur *de Gullie*; they both belonged to the Sieur *de la Haye*. They were together with the *St. James*, bound for St. *Thomas*, whither they were to carry the Sieur *Baron*, who with some Forces was going to the relief of the abovementioned Sieur *de la Haye*, who was Besieged by the forces of the King of *Golconda*, in the City he had taken from them before.

After my return from *Persia* to *Surratte*, I received Letters from my Father out of *France*; the bearer of them was one Mr. *Carré* a Clergy-man, who being obliged to go streightways to St. *Thomas*, to carry certain Instructions to Mr. *la Haye*, from the East-India Company out of *France*, from whence he was come with all the expedition imaginable by Land, he had left them with the Sieur *Petit*, who was to deliver them to me.

The Sieur *Baron* was no sooner gone for St. *Thomas*, but the Sieur *Croton* began to get his Equipage in readiness, in order for his departure into *Persia*, whither he was to go in the quality of an Ambassador. Accordingly he set sail out of the road of *Su-*

ratte, on the 20th day of *February*, notwithstanding it was noised about the Town that the *Dutch* Fleet had been seen on that Coast. But before his departure, having obtained permission from him to go whither I thought most convenient my self, I disposed every thing to quit *Suratte* with the first opportunity, to satisfie my Curiosity in some other parts of the *Indies*.

CHAP. XVIII.

My Departure from Suratte.

MY chief design was to visit after my departure from *Suratte*, all the places in the possession of the *Portugueses* on that Coast as far as *Goa*, and from thence to Travel into the Country of *Bengala*. And as I was sufficiently sensible of what consequence it was to a Stranger Travelling in those parts, to be provided with good recommendations from persons of Note, I Address'd my self to the Reverend Father *Ambrose de Previlly*, a Capuchin, who accordingly gave me a Letter of recommendation to Father *John de Forsecap*, Rector of the College of Jesuits in the City of *Daman*, whither I was to go first of all. He was so kind as not only to recommend me to him in person, but also earnestly to desire him to favour me with his recommendatory Letters to such places as I should have occasion to visit hereafter.

Leaves Suratte. After I had taken my farewel of all my Friends at *Suratte*, I set out from thence on the 3d day of *March*. I Travell'd by Land in a Calash, drawn according to the *Indian* Fashion, by 2 Oxen, without any other Company but my Guide. We laid that

that Night at a House which stood all alone, where we had pretty good Accommodation. The next day we came to *Gandivi*, where, notwithstanding I was provided with a Pass, I was stopp'd by the Guard of the Town, who detain'd my Goods; but having made my Complaints to the Governour, he ordered them to let me pass without any further hindrance; so that early the next Morning I pursued my Journey to the River of *Daman*, where my Guide left me. I passed the River the same Night, and being not ignorant of the *Portuguese* Tongue, I was in a capacity to provide for my self a Lodging, which I took up at a certain *Indian*'s House, who being turn'd *Christian*, made it his Business to Lodge Forein Travellers. The House was all of Straw, and the Chamber where I was to Sleep, open on the Top, the better to enjoy the benefit of the fresh Air. Our Host's Employment was to make *Aqua Vitæ* of the *Toddy*, and his House was adjoyning to the very Walls of the City, of which I will give you a short Description here, before we go further. *Goes to Damah.*

This City was Built by the *Portuguese*, who remain in possession of it to this day; it is about 20 Leagues from *Surratte*, and 80 from *Goa*, it is not very large, but strong and neatly kept; the Streets are not Paved, but very straight and regular. The Houses are all handsome Buildings, and the Churches very Magnificent, especially the Parish Church, and the Chappel of the Charitable Society. Besides which, there are 4 others belonging to the *Jesuits*, to the *Jacobin*, and *Austin* Friars, and to the *Recollects*. *A Description of Daman.*

The Inhabitants of *Daman* are look'd upon as the best Horse-Men in the *Indies*, they having once defended themselves with great bravery against an Army of the *Great Mogul*, consisting of 40000 Men, who had Besieged the place. This Government is one of the most considerable the *Portuguese* are Masters of in these parts. He that was Governour there at that time, was one *Manuel Furtado de* *The Inhabitants.*

Mendoza, a Bastard Cousin German of the *Portuguese* Vice-Roy.

The River washes the Walls of the City, where there is a very safe Harbour for Ships, unless it happen sometimes that by the violence of the Current, occasion'd by the overflowing of the Waters, they are sometimes forced from their Anchors, if they be not carefully look'd after.

The City lies not above a good Cannon Shot from the Sea side, and on the opposite Shoar of the River is the Fort of St. *Jerom*, which is a great addition to the Strength and defence of *Daman*; for which reason it is, that the *Portugueses* are more careful of this Fort, than of any other they are Masters of in the *Indies*, they not allowing any *Negroes* to be received among the Soldiers of the Garrison, which always consists of 400 Men at least. Every one of these are obliged to lie every Night within the Fort, and if any one chances to do otherwise, without special leave from the Governour, (who never grants it but upon extraordinary occasions,) they lose their Pay for that day, for the first offence, and the second time they are Cashier'd. The Governour of this Fort has no dependance on the Governour of the City; they are never above 3 Years in the same post, a Custom observed by the *Portugueses* with all the rest of their Governours.

The Fort of St. Jerom.

The Air about *Daman* is very pleasant, and the principal Inhabitants of the City pass the greatest part of the Year at their Country Houses.

CHAP.

CHAP. XIX.

Concerning our ſtay at Daman.

NOT long before my Arrival at *Daman*, the Sieur *de S. James*, Son of a *French* Phyſician, and another young *French* Man, were Married there. The laſt of theſe two had Married the Baſtard Siſter of a Lady of Quality, called *Donna Petronilla de la Cerda*, who, after ſhe was a Widow, had Married a perſon of the firſt Rank among the *Portugueſes*. The Sieur *de St. James* had Married the Daughter of this Lady, whoſe Name being *Donna Roſa de Mello*, was in all reſpects anſwerable to her Youth and Beauty.

I having heard much talk of them at *Suratte*, I thought my ſelf under an indiſpenſible obligation to pay them a viſit. But the firſt thing I did was to deliver my recommendation to the Rector of the Jeſuit College, who receiv'd me with all the Civility imaginable, and conducted me to the Governour, who after he had treated me according to his Quality, propoſed to me to ſtay at *Daman*, where there was at that time no other Phyſician, but ſome *Pagan Indians*, whoſe Practice conſiſting only in a few Receipts, they apply them indifferently to all Patients. I return'd his Compliment, deſiring ſome time to conſider of the matter; and the Rector of the Jeſuits obſerving my inclination to Travelling to be more prevailing with me than the Proſpect of preſent advantages, urged me to accept of the Governour's offers, aſſuring me, that he would mak uſe of all his intereſts for my further advantage.

The next following day I paid a viſit to my two Country-Men, of whom I ſpoke juſt now, they

they were overjoyed to see me, and Treated me with a most Magnificent Collation; in the mean while, the Sieur *de St. James* had spoke in my behalf, to his Mother-in-law, to desire her permission to let me Lodge in their House, which she having easily granted, they had without my knowledge sent for my Trunks, so that when after some Hours stay, I was going to take my leave, they intreated me to accept of their House, which at their reiterated intreaties I could not refuse to my two generous Country-Men.

I was not ignorant of the Custom of the *Portugueses*, with whom you can scarce meet with sufficient circumspection, in respect of the fair Sex, I did not as yet mention one word concerning their Ladies; but the next day they were the first that mentioned and proposed a visit to them; I seem'd to be careless in the matter, and having spent the greatest part of the day in visiting some of my Patients in the City, at my return towards Night, they introduced me to them in their Apartments, where I entertained them with the same freedom, as we do in *France*, whereat they seem'd not at all displeased. They did ask me many Questions, which I answered as well as I could, and *Donna Petronilla* Addressing her Discourse to me, above the rest, we did not part till late at Night.

I did not fail afterwards to visit them at least once a day, and *Petronilla* treated me always with more than ordinary Civility. She was of about 29 years of Age, notwithstanding which, she had sufficient Charms, being of a very pleasing Aspect, of an admirable Shape, delicately featured and agreeable in all respects; she had a very lively Eye, and her Humour was the sweetest and most Complaisant in the World. We diverted our selves together for some Hours every Night, and I must confess that I never passed three Weeks more pleasantly than these, in all my life time.

CHAP.

CHAP. XX.

Of Trapor.

Donna Petronilla's Seat was at *Trapor*, ſhe being only come to *Daman* about ſome particular Buſineſs; ſhe was to be at home with her Husband before *Eaſter*, and deſired me to conduct her Home, being not above 10 Leagues from *Daman*. Having firſt asked the Governour's Leave, I accepted of their kind offer, and Travelled with their whole Family towards *Trapor*. On the *Monday* of the Holy Week we laid at a place called *Danou*, a Lordſhip belonging to the Eldeſt Son of *Donna Petronilla*; near to this is the Mountain called the *Picque* of *Danou*, reſembling in ſhape a Sugar Loaf; which lying betwixt *Suratte* and *Baſſaim*, ſerves for a guide to the Ships that Sail near this Coaſt; there is here a ſmall River which bears no Ships of any Burthen but only ſome ſmall Craft.

Donna Petronilla's Husband met us at *Danou*, and received me with all imaginable Civility, and the *Wedneſday* following we came to *Trapor* or *Tarapour*.

This is a ſmall City Built on the Sea ſide, half ways betwixt *Daman* and *Baſſaim*, belonging to the *Portugueſes*, who have here a Deputy Governour, depending on the Governour of *Daman*. The Inhabitants here are very Rich, tho' the River be ſo ſhallow as not to be Navigable, unleſs by ſmall Barks. There is but one Pariſh Church, one Chapel belonging to the Charitable Society, and a Church belonging to the *Jacobin-Friars*. On the *Friday* in the Afternoon we heard a Sermon of the

the Paſſion of Chriſt, and the Prieſt made many pauſes, the more paſſionately, as I ſuppoſe, to repreſent the Myſtery of the matter he was treating of. The Women ſit in a Gallery by themſelves at Church, and have Curtains drawn before them, to avoid their being ſeen by the Men; but if they are not ſeen they make themſelves to be underſtood by their knocking their Breaſts, by their Sighs and Groans, which they ſend forth as often as the Prieſt ſays any thing that moves Compaſſion. Nevertheleſs, there are many among them, who make but ill uſe of this Holy-day, and under the cloak of this affected Zeal, carry on their Intrigues.

Proceſſion at Trapor. After Sermon we ſaw the Proceſſion, which was preceded by ſeveral Penitents, who having their Faces covered, and their Backs naked, did whip themſelves with ſo much eagerneſs, that the Blood followed the laſh. After theſe came the Inhabitants of the place, each with a lighted Torch in his Hand, and then the Prieſts. Immediately after them was carried the Image, repreſenting our Saviour's deſcending from the Croſs, which being ſurrounded with about 20 young *Negroes* Mask'd and arm'd with Lances, with a Captain at the head of them, and ſeveral Drums and Trumpets, made altogether a very ſtrange Spectacle. For, after they had taken a round in the City, the Crucifix was Solemnly Interr'd in a Sepulchre prepared for that purpoſe; and I muſt confeſs that this Ceremony, which in other places, where the whole is tranſacted with more decency, inſpires the people with Devotion, did appear ſo ridiculous among the *Portugueſes* in theſe parts, that I could ſcarce forbear Laughing my ſelf.

I went again to Church on *Saturday*, where I ſaw nothing worth particular Obſervation. But on *Eaſter-Sunday*, after I had been preſent at the Ceremony, when the Holy Sacrament was carried from the *Jacobin* to the Pariſh Church, I heard there a Sermon, which being the oddeſt I ever heard in my Life, I cannot forbear mentioning ſome paſſages of

it

it here: The Priest being come into the Pulpit, and having made the Sign of the Cross; "Gentlemen, (said he,) you cannot be ignorant, that "for three particular reasons we always have a "Sermon on *Easter-Sunday*. The first is to wish "a Merry Feast to the Congregation; the second "to put you in mind of my *Easter* Eggs; and "the third, to tell you a Merry Tale to make you "Laugh. Not to recede from my former Custom, "and to give you all due satisfaction as to the first "point, I wish you all Merry *Easter* Holy-days; "as to the second, I can assure you, that if you "will be pleased to send me some *Easter* Eggs I will "not refuse them. And as to what concerns the "third, I will only tell you, that I met yesterday "our Fargutted *Gregory*, and what do you think I "said to him? I asked him whether he would al-"ways act the Person of *Pilate* in the Passion of "our Saviour. With this he left the Pulpit, with-out as much as imparting the Benediction to his Auditors, who Laugh'd out aloud, that you might have heard them at a considerable distance. *A pleasant Sermon.*

I passed the *Easter* Holy-days with a great deal of satisfaction, which, with the constant intreaties of my Friends to stay me for some time longer, would have been a sufficient motive for me not to quit a place, where I received daily new proofs of their Affection towards me, if I had not been engaged upon my part to the Governour, to return to *Daman* after the Holy-days were over.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXI.

My return to Daman.

BEfore *Donna Petronilla* went to *Trapor*, ſhe had done me the favour to introduce me into the Acquaintance of Father *John de St. Michael*, Superiour of the *Jacobins*, and at my departure, ſhe was ſo generous as to give me a Letter of Recommendation, wherein ſhe deſir'd him to ſerve me in every thing that might be in his power. I had left my Trunks and other moveables with him, when we departed for *Trapor*, ſo that I was obliged to make my firſt viſit to him, and to fetch away my Trunks; but the Father had the goodneſs to engage me to ſtay with him, till ſuch time as I had taken a reſolution whether I would ſettle at *Daman*, and if not, till I ſhould have taken a full view of all the Town, to ſatisfie my Curioſity.

I remain'd with him thus 14 or 15 days, being at a great uncertainty what to reſolve upon, till at laſt being overcome by the Civilities and intreaties of the Governour, and the Prayers of the Inhabitants, who made me very advantageous offers, I thought I ought not to refuſe the kindneſs of my Friends, who ſhew'd themſelves the moſt Zealous promoters of my concerns.

Accordingly I left the Convent, and having ſettled my ſelf in a Houſe of my own, I choſe ſome few Friends among the reſt of the Inhabitants, with whom I might divert my ſelf at ſeaſonable

times

times, when I was at leisure from my Practice, which needs must happen very often in a little place, where I could visit a good number of Patients in a few Hours.

There was at that time a certain Lady of great Quality, called *Senhora Franciſca Sereira*, living at *Daman*, and one of her Daughters falling ill of a violent and moſt dangerous Fever, I was call'd to her, and had the good fortune to recover her, which ſo deeply engaged the Lady in my intereſt, that I cannot ſufficiently acknowledge her generoſity, and muſt confeſs that ſhe was one main inſtrument in making me ſtay ſo long at *Daman* as I did.

For tho' I muſt confeſs that I received all the kind uſage I could expect from the Inhabitants of this place, yet the natural propenſity I had to Travelling, and to make curious and new Obſervations abroad over-balancing all other Conſiderations, I did at laſt reſolve to leave *Daman*. Purſuant to this reſolution, I took the conveniency of the *Portugueſe* Fleet, which goes every year to *Cambaja*. This Fleet being under the Command of *Joſeph de Meile*, Arrives at *Daman* towards the latter end of *December*, and was to be ready to Sail for *Goa* towards the beginning of *January*.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXII.

Our departure from Daman.

ALL my Friends at *Daman* having in vain endeavoured to detain me longer, I took at last my leave of them, and embark'd my self upon one of the Galleots belonging to the above mentioned Fleet. We set sail on the first day of *January* for *Bassaim*, where we were to stay for the Galleots, which were behind at *Cambeja*.

We arrived at *Bassaim* the next day in the Afternoon, when I, to satisfie my curiosity, went into the Town, where I met with the Sieur *de Segueau*, a *French* Physician, who formerly came with me in the same Ship from *Madagascar* to *Suratte*, and being since that time Married and setled in this place, gave me all the real demonstrations of a most sincere Friendship.

The City of Bassaim. The City of *Bassaim* lies twenty Leagues South of *Daman*, and is about four times longer. Their Churches here are very Rich, and most magnificently Built, their private Houses very neat and Commodious, the Market places very large and handsome, and the Streets very clean and regular: It is surrounded with a Wall, but the Fortifications are but slight.

The greatest conveniency belonging to this City, is the River which washes its very Walls, and is a safe Harbour for Ships of the greatest Burthen at all Seasons, which draws thither the Merchants *Its Harbour.* from all parts, and renders the City one of the most considerable the *Portugueses* are masters of in the *Indies*.

Inhabitants. There live more Gentry in and about this place than at *Goa*, from whence comes the *Portuguese* Proverb, *Fidalgos de Bassaim*, that is to say, Gentlemen of

of *Bassain*, the Grounds hereabouts are extreamly fertile, and produce great store of Rice.

Just without the Gates of the City is that famous Church called by the *Portugueses*, *Nossa Senhora de remedio*, which being formerly a noted Pagan Temple, is since turned into a Christian Church, where due Reverence is paid to the true God. Upon the great Altar is to be seen the miraculous Image of the Holy Virgin.

An Indian Miracle.

They relate that a Thief having cast his Eyes upon the rich Crown she wears upon her Head, had hid himself in the Church, with an intention to steal it as soon as the Church should be shut up. Accordingly the Villain approaching the Image, was going to take off the Crown, but by a most surprizing Miracle, both the Robber and Crown became immoveable in the same instant, in which posture he was found so soon as the Church doors were opened. There is a part of the Fore-head, (which they say is the place where he fix'd his Thumb) which at a distance, shines as bright as a Star, and as you draw nearer and nearer, it disappears by degrees, so that when you come to touch it, you find nothing extraordinary in the matter.

This Image is in such Veneration in those parts, that not alone the Christians, but also the Mahometans and Pagans make their Vows to it, before they undertake any thing of Moment, and as these Vows commonly consist in some offerings or other, this Church has gathered vast Riches.

We staid at *Bassaim* about five or six days, and then set sail for *Goa*, where we arrived on the fourteenth day of *January* towards Night. I went on shoar the next day, and by the advantageous offers made by my Friends, was prevailed upon to stay near three whole Years in this great City, of which I have given you a Description before.

After this, some Affairs of moment happening, which required my presence in my Native Country, I was obliged to quit the *Indies*, in order to my speedy return into *Europe*. I took therefore the conve-

niency of a *Portuguese* Galeon, which being ready to set sail for *Lisbon*, I (with the permission of the Governour) embark'd my self in the said Vessel towards the latter end of *January*.

CHAP. XXIII.

My departure out of the Indies.

THE ship which was to carry me to *Lisbon*, was called the *San Pedro de Ratel*, of above 1500 Tuns, commanded by Captain *Simon de Sousa*. It was the seven and twentieth day of *January*, when we sailed from the Bar of *Goa*, towards *Lisbon*.

So soon as we were got under sail, the Captain desired to speak with me, and having told me, that being sensible of my Capacity he had not taken with him any Chirurgeous, but only a Barber to Trim and let Blood upon occasion, and therefore he hoped I would not refuse the offer he would make me, to take care of the Ship as a Physician, and that I should be honourably rewarded for my pains. I return'd him thanks for his good Opinion, and having accepted his offer, I was considered in the quality of the Physician of the Ship.

We went on with a favourable Gale, till we came under the Equinoctial Line, where we were becalmed for a few days, when the Winds proving again to our satisfaction, we continued our Voyage with all the imaginable success, till we came under the thirteenth degree of Southern Latitude. There it was that the Winds began to change continually, but as it did not blow hard, so we advanced something every day in our Voyage.

We

We paſſed a great way to the Eaſt of the Iſle *Dauphin*, and towards the end of the Month of *March* came to the height of the Cape of *Good Hope*, where our Pilots had a mind to ſound the Coaſt, for their better inſtruction, when they ſhould happen to come this way another time; the Wind being then in the Eaſt, and conſequently very fair for us, blew very briskly in the beginning of the Holy Week, and on the Holy *Wedneſday* grew ſo violent, that we were forced to take in moſt all our ſails, and to make uſe only of our fore-maſt Sail. The Sea runs ſo terribly high, that our ſhip was toſſed moſt violently; notwithſtanding which, we continued our courſe, knowing our ſelves to be far enough from the ſhoar, to ſtand in fear of any ſiniſter accident from thence. But on *Thurſday* Morning, the Wind chop'd about to the Weſt, and blew ſo terribly, that we began to be afraid of our Ship, which though one of the ſtrongeſt that ever I ſaw, let in ſo much Water, that two Pumps were ſcarce able to throw it out as faſt as it came in. We changed our courſe and run it before the Wind, which continued with ſo much violence, that even the moſt expert and moſt courageous of our Seamen began to be afraid; but after a Storm which laſted four and twenty Hours, the Wind veering about to the Eaſt, we altered a ſecond time our Courſe, and with a moderate Gale ſtood it in towards the Cape, which we diſcovered on the Holy *Saturday* early in the Morning. We were again becalmed for ſome days, till the next day after the Holy Days, when with a North Eaſt Wind we doubled the Cape of *Good Hope*, but were not within ſight of it, being afraid of being becalmed again if we did not keep out at Sea.

Are over-taken by a violent Storm.

We ſaw hereabouts ſeveral wracks of Ships which we believed to have been loſt in the late Tempeſt.

Towards Night we diſcovered a Veſſel, which ſteered a quite contrary courſe to us; but as they are conſtantly upon their Guard at Sea, our Captain ordered every thing to be got in readineſs, if there

ſhould be any occaſion of Engaging an Enemy; but the next Morning at break of day, we found them at ſo great a diſtance from us, that we had all the reaſon to believe, there would be no occaſion for fighting at this time.

Are troubled with the Scurvy.

In the mean while, we had a worſe Enemy within our own Ship; this was that pernicious Evil, the Scurvy, which in the month of *April*, began to make a great havock among our Ships Crew, and notwithſtanding all our Precautions, kill'd us ſome of our Men every day: To add to our Affliction we were often becalmed, till at laſt a favourable Gale ariſing, we made towards the Coaſt of *Braſil*, where we were to touch in our Voyage, ſo that on the 19th. day of *May*, we diſcovered the ſhoar of *Braſil*, near the Bay of *All-Saints*.

Some Fiſhermen who were out at Sea, having diſcovered our Veſſel, came on board of us about Noon, who undertook to conduct us ſafely into the Road, but had almoſt loſt our Ship, ſhe ſtriking upon the Sands, but as good fortune would have it, ſo ſlightly, that it drew us into no further ill conſequences. But we had all the reaſon in the World to thank Providence for our delivery, a Ship of the ſame bulk with ours having been loſt in the ſame place ſome years before, ſo that ſcarce a Man eſcaped with life, of a thouſand that belonged to the Ship. But the advantage of a very fair Day and Wind, joined with the indefatigable care of our Mariners, made us by God's Providence eſcape the danger, which threatned no leſs than our Deſtruction. Being got clear of the Sands, we came to an Anchor at a good diſtance from thence, and the next day being the 20th. of *May*, entered the Port and caſt Anchor before the Town, which bears the ſame name with the Bay. We had loſt five and twenty of our Men in our Voyage from *Goa*, and had above 200 more on board, ſo terribly afflicted with the Scurvy, that if we had been detained but never ſo little a while longer at Sea, moſt of them would infallibly have died.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXIV.

Our Arrival in Brasil, *and its Description.*

During my stay in *Brasil*, I got intimately acquainted with a certain Merchant, a *Spaniard* by Birth, but who having lived for a considerable time in those parts, gave me an exact account of the whole state of affairs of this Country, and shew'd me much kindness in all other respects. I am not ignorant, that several others before me have given us an account of *Brasil*, nevertheless I will insert shortly what observations I have made here.

A Description of Brasil.

Brasil is Situate on the Eastern Coast of *America*, where the *Portugueses*, (who where the first and sole discoverers of it) have built several Towns and erected Colonies, which now, after a long and vigorous War with the *Dutch*, who disputed with them the possession of it, they enjoy quietly. The Country is very pleasant, the Air tolerably good and temperate, by reason of the frequent Rains, which in a great measure, allay the heat of the Sun. The Ground here produces abundance of Fruits without being cultivated; such as Citrons, Lemons, Oranges, Ananas, Bananas, and several others. There are also Grapes in *Brasil*, but not in such plenty as in *Europe*.

They have prodigious quantities of Canes, which turn to a mighty account, if the inhabitants did improve them to the best advantage, and knew how to vend them abroad. From *Brasil* comes most excellent Tobacco, and here it is that they have store of those Water Melons, which surpass all other kinds in goodness. The Grounds of *Brasil* will not pro-

duce any Garlick or Onions. They are obliged to be furnished with them from *Portugal*.

They have also abundance of Coco's in *Brasil*, but they coming not near in bigness to those in the *East-Indies*, they make Tobacco and other Boxes of them, some of them being so small as scarce to be fit for Beads.

They don't draw any *Toty* from the Coco-trees in *Brasil*, as they do in the *East-Indies*, neither make they any Suchar of it, or Aqua-Vitæ, because their Canes furnish them sufficiently with the first, and the latter they are supplied with from *Portugal*.

CHAP. XXV.

A further account of Brasil.

Commodities of Brasil.

BEsides the *Brasil* Wood there are several other sorts of Trees in this Country, quite unknown to us in *Europe*: among which is the chiefest, the Tree from whence distills that Balsom, we surname of *Peru*: The Wood is made use of for Cabinet Work for Ladies of Quality, because they have a most sweet Scent, and Perfume any thing that is enclosed within them. In the Southern Parts of the Coast, they have very good Wheat, but near the Bay of *All-Saints*, there grows none, and most other parts of *Brasil* are deprived of the advantage of this so useful a Commodity. They give two reasons for it, first, because, say they, the Ground is not fit for it; and secondly, which I look upon to be the better of the two, because that they are pestered hereabouts with such prodigious numbers of Ants, that they consume the Grains before they take root. Prillet and Rice grows in all parts of *Brasil*, but the ordinary Food of the *Brasilians* is the flower

Produces no Wheat.

of

of *Manihot*, which the *French* call *Cassave*, and the *Portugues*, *Farina de Raiz*. This *Manihot* root is propagated by cutting of it in pieces, and putting them into the Ground where they grow to a considerable bigness; they are very White, and if they are eaten unprepared, they prove often mortal. They take away their venomous quality by steeping them in Water, till they are soft, when they take them out, and let them dry; this they repeat several times, and so often, till they think them to be sufficiently cured of their ill Quality, when they make flower of it, almost as course in outward appearance as Gunpowder, which at the best is but insipid and very heavy, causing obstructions in such as are not used to eat it. They make Cakes out of this Flower, which they call *Beyous*, they are of somewhat a better taste than the common Bread, but retain the same ill quality.

They are furnished with Wheat from *Rio de Janeiro*, and with good Flower from *Portugal*, so that they are not absolutely destitute of wheaten Bread in this Bay, but it is somewhat dearer here than in other places. They have also sufficient store of Oil, Wine, Linen Cloaths, Stuffs, and all other Commodities requisite for the Conveniency and Necessity of Human Life, which are imported there from *Europe*. Their own Grounds furnish them sufficiently with Flesh, Poultry and Fish, and Fruits and Sweet-meats are very cheap here.

But *Brasil* is not without its great inconveniencies; they are always pestered with a certain kind of Vermin, or small Worms, of which I shall have occasion to say more hereafter in the Appendix of this Relation, which treats of the Distempers in those parts: Besides this, the Ants of all sorts, but especially that kind which is of a reddish Colour, and bigger than the rest, are a continual Plague to them; for they cover the Ground where-ever they light in such prodigious heaps, that at a distance you would take them for a little Village. Neither are the Cities free from this Plague. These Crea-

tures are at continual War with the Rats and Snakes; who notwithstanding the advantage of their strength, in comparison of these little Creatures, yet are always worsted by their infinite number.

CHAP. XXVI.

Of the Inhabitants of Brasil.

NOT to entangle my self here in a tedious digression, and distinction of the Inhabitants of this Country; I will only tell you in a few words, That the Native *Brasilians* are to this day, Idolaters; That they are much addicted to Witchcraft, or at least are reputed so to be; they are very superstitious, have neither Temples nor Feasts, and adore the Devil. Their Hair they wear of a great length, their Complexion is swarthy, they go Naked, are naturally Brave and Nimble, and never forgive an Injury. Their Arms are only a few Arrows, which instead of Iron, are provided with a bone of a Fish at the end; and if any of them make use of Iron, they are such as have got it by the conversation with the *Europeans*. They are not unskilful in Husbandry, but are more addicted to Hunting and Fishing. They eat all sorts of Flesh, and as they never lay up any Provisions for future use, so they endure Famine upon an occasion with an unparallell'd constancy. They are naturally Warlike, and always at Wars with one another; such of their Enemies as they take Prisoners, they Fetter, and publickly kill them, and so eat them. They don't even interr their dead Friends, but devour them, even sometimes before the breath is out of their Bodies. For if they judge their Friends past all

Brasilians eat their dead Friends.

hope

hopes of recovery, they kill them for fear they should grow lean before they die; and because they would husband their Dead Friends to the best advantage, they dry their Bones, which they beat to Powder, and make up in a kind of a pap, and so eat it: When the *Europeans* upbraid them with their Cruelties, they return us for answer, that we are a Company of impious wretches, who suffer our Friends and Parents to be consumed in the Earth by the Vermine, when we might with more reason afford them our Belly for their Burying-place.

The *Portugueses* in *Brasil*, live here for the most part after the same manner as they do in other places, where they have settled their Colonies. They have very good Forts in several parts of the Country. They compel the Neighbouring *Brasilians* to obey them, and are so well provided in their Garrisons as not to stand in fear either of the *Brasilians* or *Europeans*, in case they should come to Attack them. The Portugueses in Brasil.

Whenever any of the *Portugueses* have the misfortune to fall into the hands of the Wild *Brasilians*, whether by the chance of War, or any other mishap, they receive the same treatment as we have mentioned before; and these on the other hand retaliate upon such, as they become Masters of, the Cruelties committed against their Country-Men, and in lieu of one Death, make them to undergo what is a thousand times worse, I mean, the most cruel Slavery in the World; all what is left for the *Brasilians* to do in this case is either voluntarily to submit to the *Portugueses*, or, if they find themselves not strong enough to resist them, to fly and shelter themselves in more remote Countries.

The *Portugueses* prompted by an Ambition to extend their borders, send constantly abroad their Parties, who by degrees, as they Conquer these *Barbarians*, curb them by some Forts, which they Build in their new Conquests. Whilst I was there, I was credibly informed that they had extended

their

their Conquests above 80 Leagues deep into the Country. They are very careful in instructing the *Brasilians*, both Free and Slaves in the principles of the Christian Religion; and there are some among the *Portugueses* who have Married these *Barbarian* Women, who tho' otherwise of a good Complexion and handsome enough, yet in their Behaviour sufficiently shew the remnants of that Barbarous Blood from whence they drew their offspring, and by which they are easily distinguish'd from the *Portuguese* Women.

The Slavery in Brasil.

The vast number of Slaves used by the *Portugueses* in *Brasil*, and the Hardship wherewith they are treated, not having a sufficient allowance for their sustenance, and being to be Punished in a most severe manner for the least fault, proves the occasion of great disorders and outrages, which are committed by the Slaves, both in City and Country. They are for the most part *Negroes*, brought thither from *Angola*, and the *Guinea* Coast, their chief Employment being to work in making of Sugars, and Planting of Tobacco. They are brought to Market in whole Droves, where they are Bought and Sold no otherwise than we do our Cattle. Those who have great Plantations have several hundreds of them at a time, who are under the tuition of certain Commissaries, who are sometimes more cruel than their Masters. Those who have no Grounds of their own, give their Slaves leave to work where they can, provided they pay them a certain Tax Monthly or Weekly. Those who work in their Master's Ground being used with so much severity, if they fail to perform their Task, and the rest being commonly overtasked by their Covetous Masters, this makes them Rob and Steal where-ever they come in the Country, and being reduced to despair, they often revenge themselves upon others for the Torments they are forced to endure at home.

If these Vagabond Slaves render the High-ways in the Country very dangerous, it is no less troublesome

dangerous to walk the Streets at Night in the City, where, notwithstanding all the precautions, and the severe Punishments inflicted upon all such as are Convicted of these Crimes, they commit frequent Robberies in the Streets.

CHAP. XXVII.

Of the City and Port of the Bay of All-Saints.

THE Bay of *All-Saints*, is Situate under the 15th Degree of Southern Latitude, the Port from whence the Adjacent City has derived its Name, is one of the largest and most Commodious in the whole Ocean. There are a few Sand Banks at one side of the Entrance of the Harbour, but these are not so dangerous, but that they may be easily avoided, provided you have a Pilot who is well acquainted with the Coast and the Harbour. The Entrance and the bottom of the Harbour lie directly East and West, so that you need but turn never so little Northwards, where you may cast Anchor just before the City, and when you are once got betwixt the two Capes, you are out of all danger, there being very good Anchorage all over the Bay, which is so large, as to be able to contain several thousands of stout Ships. The Bay is surrounded with very high Lands, which afford a very pleasant prospect to the Sea-side, they are irrigated with several small Rivers, which loose themselves thereabours before they reach the Sea-side. *The Bay of* AllSaints

Whale-

Whales how taken. Whale-fishing is their constant employment in this Bay from *June* to *September*; there are very few so ignorant, but what know that this prodigious Creature is taken by the help of a Dart tied to a strong Cord. The Fishermen Cruise about the Bay in their Boats, to watch the coming of the Whale; so soon as she finds her self Wounded by the Dart, she flies away, and the Fishermen follow her at a distance, letting the Cord go after her, till such time that being quite spent by the loss of Bloud she dies, and Swims upon the surface of the Water. Then they draw her to the Shoar, at high Tides, and cut her to pieces. The Oil which is drawn from this Fish, is much used in Lamps all over *Brasil*, and the *Negroes* and some of the poorer sort eat the substance of the Fish with a good Appetite.

After you are come about 2 Leagues within the Bay, you see the City, which directly faces its Entrance, just before you, where you may safely ride at Anchor, at about half a League's distance from the Shoar. The City it self is Built upon a high Mountain, stretching on both sides of it, from whence it comes, that most of the Streets lie upon an ascent. It is the largest the *Portugueses* are Masters of in *Brasil*, and the residence of the Governour in chief of the *Brasil* Coast. 'Tis true, the Governor of the City has no Authority over the rest, yet is he considered as the chief, because he takes place of all the rest.

The City of All Saints.

It was strongly discoursed whilst I was in *Brasil*, that there was to be sent thither a Vice-Roy, with the same Prerogative and Authority as the Vice-Roy of the *Indies* residing at *Goa*; and they also expected a Bishop out of *Portugal* to fill up that See, which had been rack'd for several years before; and they were of Opinion that if the Government of *Brasil* should happen to be changed into

into a Vice-Royalty, this Church would also be made a Metropolitan Church.

There is a kind of Parliament, or High Court of Judicature in *Brasil*, whose Jurisdiction extends over all that Coast; but their Power is limited, there lying an Appeal from them in all Criminal Causes to *Lisbon*, and in Civil Causes, if the matter in Contest exceeds the value of 1001. Sterling. *Parliament of Brasil.*

The City it self is very large and Populous, their Churches are very Magnificent, as is likewise the Palace of the Governour, which is Built on the very top of the Mountain, where the Parliament also dispatch their Business. The Houses are generally very well Built, there being a great concourse of all Nations here, who are drawn hither by reason of the great conveniency of the Port and Trade, this being the Staple of all sorts of Commodities to be met with in these parts.

CHAP

CHAP. XXVIII.

The Manners and Customs of the Inhabitants.

I Am not very well assured whether Debauchery is so common all over *Brasil*, as it is at the Bay of *All-Saints*, where even Women who pretend to a reasonable share of Reputation, look upon it as a piece of Gallantry to dress up their Female Slaves in their own Cloaths, to give them the better opportunity of vending their hidden Commodities at a dearer rate; from whence it may easily be concluded, that there is scarce any other place where Debauchery has got such an ascendant as here. The Women are generally great Admirers of all Strangers, but especially of the *French*; the worst is that they are not so acceptable to the Men, who being naturally Jealous to a degree of Madness, this infirmity of theirs proves sometimes the occasion of great mischiefs, as may appear out of the following relation.

Are very Debauch'd.

A Young *French* Man who practised Physick in *Brasil*, was sent for to a Lady that was very ill; this Lady being Young, Handsome, and Rich, the Young Physician made use of his best Skill to recover her as soon as possible he could. He had the good Fortune not only to restore her to her Health in a little time, but also to insinuate himself by his constant attendance, into the Affection both of the Mother and Daughter, so that soon after he was Privately Married to the Young Lady, tho' with the consent of the Mother.

Some

Some Enemies of the Young *French* Man who envy'd his good Fortune, took an opportunity to set a certain Gentleman, who had Married his Wife's Eldest Sister against him, representing to him, how unbecoming and little suitable it would be to his Quality, to have a Brother-in-law that was no more than a Chirurgeon, tho' he had assumed the Title of a Doctor of Physick, and who perhaps besides all this might be a Heretick. The Gentleman, who had more Wealth than good Sence, being over-perswaded by these Malicious Fellows, began to exclaim in the presence of the rest of their Relations, against the indignity put upon the whole Family by so scandalous a Match, not forgetting any thing which he thought might exasperate them against this New Brother-in-law; but finding them not to agree with him in their Sentiments, he came one Night with a select number of Ruffians into the City, where they found means to get into the House of his Sister-in-law, and to cut to pieces a certain Young Man, who bearing some resemblance to the Young *French* Man they sought for, and who had saved himself by flight, pay'd dearly for it by the mistake of these Villains, who took the flight after they had satisfy'd their revenge, as they believed, for fear of being taken in the Fact by the Neighbouring Inhabitants, who were drawn thither by the most lamentable outcries of the Women.

This Bloudy Action being come to the Judge's Ears, he ordered some Guards to be put in the Young *French* Man's House, to prevent a second Attempt, which they were resolved to make, as soon as they had got notice that they had missed their aim.

The Young *French* Man finding himself thus in danger of being Assassinated, took a resolution to leave *Brasil*, and to go to *Lisbon*, which he did accordingly, never appearing abroad without a good Guard, till his departure; when I was afterwards in *Lisbon*, I understood that he was Petitioning the

King

King, to grant him his Warrant for the bringing over his Wife with all her Effects from *Brasil* to *Lisbon*.

CHAP. XXIX.

Our departure from Brasil.

THE Grand Fleet which goes every Year from *Lisbon* to the ſeveral places on the Coaſt of *Braſil*, arrived there in the Month of *June*. The Admiral being to convoy ſome Ships to *Rio de Janeiro*, went thither in perſon, whilſt we were getting every thing ready againſt his return, which we did not expect to be till towards the end of *Auguſt*. Being ready loaden and provided with all neceſſaries for our Voyage, we only ſtaid till the Ships that were come in with the Admiral could take in ſome freſh Proviſions, and ſo ſet ſail together from the Bay of *All-Saints* on the 3*d*. day of *September* in the Morning, being in all thirty Sail, two and twenty of this Fleet being bound for *Lisbon*, the reſt, being eight for *Oporto*.

We were ſcarce well out at Sea, when the Winds turned contrary the very firſt day, and thus continued for near a Month after, ſo that we were not able to double the Cape of St. *Auſtin* till towards the end of *September*.

The Veſſels bound to *Oporto* being the nimbleſt Sailers of the whole Fleet, left us here abouts, in hopes to reach the *Portugueſe* Coaſt before us, but they paid dear for their haſte, the *Algerines* having taken two of them, as we were informed afterwards at *Lisbon*.

The Wind veering about at the height of the Cape of St. *Auſtin*, proved pretty favourable to us till we came to Cape *Verd*. Much about the ſame time it was we got ſight of the Iſle called *Ferdinand de Narogna*, having borrowed its name from the perſon, who firſt diſcovered it. Formerly all the Ships that paſſed this way, uſed to provide themſelves with freſh Water in this Iſland, if they had occaſion for any. But ſome ſtrangers having left ſome of their Dogs behind them, theſe are multiplied and become wild to that degree, that there is no coming on ſhoar in that Iſland now a days. *The Iſle of* Ferdinand de Narogna.

As we came within ten degrees of the line, the Wind began to be very changeable, and proved ſoon after quite contrary to us, but it blowing a pretty even Gale, we advanced by little and little, till a moſt dreadful Tempeſt ariſing, drove us till under the 26*th*. Degree, where a great many of our Ships loſt their Maſts and Sails.

But after having weathered it out, we at laſt came in ſight of the Iſle of *Tercera*, belonging to the *Portugueſes*, where they kept their King Priſoner for a conſiderable time, and in all likelihood he would have ended there his days, if they had not been afraid that he might find means to get from thence. It was on the twenty firſt of *November*, that we got ſight of this Iſland, and if the Seas had not run ſo high, we would have gone a ſhoar to refreſh our ſelves; but as there is never a Port in the whole Iſland, and that there is no ſafe Anchoring in the Road, we continued our courſe, and on the three and twentieth, came in ſight of the Iſle of St. *Michael*, where abouts we ſtaid all that Night near the Cape. The next Morning all our Ships ſent their Chaloups a ſhoar to fetch ſome freſh Proviſions, but did not come to an Anchor, that they might be in readineſs to put to Sea upon all occaſions, the Hurricanes being ſo frequent here at this Seaſon, that there is no ſafe riding for Ships. *Iſle of* Tercera. *Iſle of St.* Michael.

The Iſles of St. *Michael*, *Tercera*, and ſome other adjacent Iſlands, belong to the *Portugueſes*, they are

very fertile, affording great ſtore of very good Wheat, which being from thence for the moſt part tranſported to *Portugal*, they may well be called the *Granaries* of that Kingdom.

Are overtaken by a moſt dreadful Tempeſt.

Our Chaloups being returned on the four and twentieth at Night, we ſet ſail with a North Weſt Wind, which did not laſt long, for all on a ſudden the Wind chop'd about to the Eaſt, and from thence to the South with ſuch violence, that this tempeſt appear'd to me the moſt terrible that ever I ſaw in my life. It continued thus for ten days together in ſo dreadful a manner, as is ſcarce to be expreſſed; our Ship began to draw Water on all ſides, and we ſaw before our Eyes nothing leſs than our approaching death. We made all the ſignals of diſtreſs to the reſt by day, and by ſetting up our lights by night, but in vain, the horrid darkneſs, but above all the violence of the Tempeſt, had diſperſed all our Ships, ſo that we found our ſelves alone, having loſt all our ſails, except our Fore-maſt ſail.

We had nothing left to hope for, and therefore betook our ſelves to Prayers, and the whole ſhips crew made their Vows to the Bleſſed Virgin, under whoſe protection we at laſt eſcaped the danger. In the mean while, every thing was in ſuch a confuſion, as is eaſier to be imagined than to be expreſſed; the Waves which riſe as high as Mountains, beating continually over the Ship, which we thought would have been ſwallowed up every moment in the bottomleſs Abyſs. The approaching day rendred every thing much more ſupportable, but the dreadfull darkneſs of the Nights put us under ſuch apprehenſions of approaching death, that we were always deſpairing of ever ſeeing day again. An accident which befell us the laſt Night, was the moſt terrible of all, which put even the moſt couragious into deſpair.

It is to be known, that we had ſome Top-maſts and Yards in the Ship to make uſe of upon occaſion, which were ſo well faſtned upon the Deck, that they had not ſtirred hitherto. Our two Chaloups were placed

placed a top of them, one within the other, and in the ſmalleſt of the two, there were ſome Hogs, which we had brought from *Braſil*, to make preſents of them in *Portugal*, they being of an extraordinary ſize. The moſt violent toſſing of the Ship, for ſo many days together, had at laſt either looſened or broke the Ropes, which had faſtned all theſe things together, ſo that the Maſts, Yards and Chalops rowling from one ſide to the other, according to the motion of the Ship, and being thrown againſt her ſides, we did not imagine otherwiſe but that ſhe had been ſtaved to pieces; there was not one in the Ship, but what was uttering forth his laſt Prayers, expecting every moment to be the laſt of his life.

We had Paſſengers and Mariners on Board of us of ſeveral different Nations, each of them offering their Vows and Moans in a different Language; this made the moſt doleful noiſe that ever was heard, which together with the darkneſs of the Night, made every thing appear more dreadful than it was; no body daring to go upon the deck for fear of being cruſhed to pieces, as we found the Hogs to be afterwards. At laſt, Day-light began to appear, the moſt wellcome that ever was ſeen, and our Mariners taking new Courage with the approaching light, faſtned the Chaloups and Maſts again; and ſcarce were a few hours paſt, but the ſky began to clear up, the Sun rejoyced us with its moſt delightful Rays, the Winds began to abate their Fury, and we ſaw our ſelves ſoon freed from the apprehenſion of danger.

CHAP. XXX.

The purſuit of our Voyage, and our Arrival at Lisbon.

AFter we had ſpent ſome time in putting things in order, and ſtopping the leaks occaſioned by the late Tempeſt, we were cruiſing up and down, often changing our courſe, to try whether we could meet with any of our Ships, that were ſeparated from us in the laſt Storm; but meeting with no Veſſel that could give us the leaſt account of them, we thought it our beſt way to direct our courſe towards the Port of *Lisbon*.

On the Eleventh of *December* towards Evening, our Sentinels diſcovered a ſtout Ship making up towards us; which we believing to be an *Algerine*, we were getting every thing in readineſs for a vigorous defence, in caſe we ſhould be attacked by theſe Corſairs. We continued in this Poſture, the approaching Night having robbed us of the ſatisfaction to be rightly informed, whether this Ship were an Enemy or not; as ſhe put out her Lights all the Night long, ſo we did the ſame, to give them to underſtand, that we were not afraid of them. Thus we kept in ſight of one another till next Morning, and each of us having done the beſt we could to come up with one ather, we ſoon found our miſtake, the Ship proving to be one of our Fleet, that had loſt our Company.

Thus we sailed in Company together all that day, and the next following being the Thirteenth of the same Month came in sight of the *Portuguese* shore, and towards Night advanced pretty near to the River, but could not enter it, by reason of the contrary Winds, we cruised up and down at its Entrance, till the Fourteenth, without coming to an Anchor, when being joined by the rest of the Fleet, that were separated from us in the last Storm, except two, that came in two days after us: We entred the Port on the Fifteenth in the Morning, with a satisfaction much easier to be felt, than to be expressed. We came to an Anchor just opposite to the King's Palace, who did us the Honour to be a Spectator of our Entrance from a Balcony, both sides of the River being lined with an infinite number of People, who by their joyfull Acclamations, gave us sufficient demonstrations of the Joy they conceived at our happy Arrival in the Port of *Lisbon*.

CHAP. XXXI.

Of the Port of Lisbon.

I Stay'd six whole Months at *Lisbon*, to satisfie my Curiosity in taking a full view of this large and Beautiful City. I had the honour to be acquainted with the Sieur *Fabre*, chief Physician to the Queen of *Portugal*, who is in great esteem not only with this Princess, but also among all the Grandees of the Kingdom. He was so obliging as to offer me his House, and I must freely acknowledge, that I received during my stay in this City, so many kindnesses and obligations from his hands, that the only way left me to repay them, is to confess ingeniously that they are so many as to put me into despair of ever being able to retaliate them, unless it be by a perpetual acknowledgement.

I am not ignorant that *Lisbon* is much frequented by Strangers, and that such as have not had the opportunity to go thither in person, may easily be instructed concerning this great City, out of several Books that treat of it in particular, nevertheless, I hope it may not be unacceptable, if I say something here as it were en passant, of a City, where I stay'd six whole Months.

The River of Lisbon. The River *Tagus*, by the *Portugueses* called *Tejo*, is very famous both for its largeness, and the Gold which is drawn out of its Sands. It waters several goodly Provinces, and runs directly under the Walls of the City of *Lisbon*, where is one of the best Harbours in the World.

This

This River is situate under the 39th and 40th Degrees of North Latitude. Its Entrance is to be seen far off at Sea by the Mountain called by the *Portugueses La Roqua*. As you pass the Bar you must be very careful to avoid the Sand-Banks that are on the South side.

Before you come up to the City of *Lisbon*, you see the strong Fort and Town of *Cascais*. This place is about 5 Leagues distant from the Capital City, is always provided with a good Garrison, and has a Port capable of containing Ships of a great Bulk, but they don't ride very safely here, if the Wind blows hard at West or South West. *Cascais* is dignified with the Title of a Marquisate, belonging to one of the greatest Lords of the Kingdom. Near this place is the Bar of *Lisbon*, where it is dangerous passing, if you are not provided with a good Pilot, abundance of Ships having been lost here for want of such guides as were well acquainted with this passage. *The Town of Cascais.*

About two Leagues beyond *Cascais* there are two Forts; one whereof is Built upon Piles in the midst of the River; the *Portugueses* call it *a Torre de Bougio*; the other is the Fort of St. *Gian*, or St. *Julian*; both these Forts are provided with good Garrisons and a good Artillery, all the Ships that either enter or go out of the Port of *Lisbon*, being obliged to pass within the reach of their Cannon. *Two other Forts.*

Half ways betwixt these two Forts and the City is the Castle of *Belem* or *Bethlehem*. It is Built in the River, which is but narrow in this place. This Castle is as carefully guarded as the rest, and here it is that the Officers of the Custom-House visit all the Ships, going out of the Port, to see whether they are discharged at the Custom-House, before they come away.

Near this Castle upon the very Banks of the River, there is a very large Town, where the Ships as they are going out are forced to come to an Anchor, to stay for their last discharge from the

Officers of the Custom-House within the Adjacent Castle. It is a very Populous place, and affords all manner of refreshment to such Ships as come there to an Anchor.

There is in this place a Convent belonging to the *Bernardin* Friars, one of the finest in the whole Kingdom. It is called *Bethlehem*, (having given its Name to the Adjacent Castle, and the Town it self,) being Consecrated to the Memory of the Birth of our Saviour Jesus Christ. It was Founded by *Don Manuel*, King of *Portugal*, under whose Reign the *East-Indies* were first discovered by the *Portugueses*. In the Church are to be seen several Tombs, and very Magnificent *Mausoleum's* of the Kings and Queens of *Portugal*.

On the other side of the River directly opposite to the Convent of *Bethlehem*, you see a very large Structure, where such Ships as come from any places suspected to be infected with the Plague, are obliged to unload their Goods, and to keep their Quarantain all along the River side. Betwixt *Bethlehem* and the City, you see very pleasant Country Houses, which afford a very delightful Prospect to such as pass along the River.

CHAP. XXXII.

Of the City of Lisbon.

THE City of *Lisbon* is the ordinary Residence of the Kings of *Portugal*, is one of the finest and richest Cities in all *Europe*, which affords every thing that is most rare and precious in Foreign Countries. It contains 7 Hills within the Precinct of its Walls; on one of these Hills is Built the Castle. There are abundance of fine Churches in this

this City, among which, that of the *Jacobin* Friars excels all the reſt.

Its Churches. In one of the Chapels of this Church is an Altar, where a Crucifix of an inеſtimable value of Relieve, is encloſed in an Iron Grate, with the Wound in our Saviour's Side; it is daily expoſed to publick view, there being conſtantly kept 6 white Wax Candles, and 7 Lamps burning before it. The great Chapel belonging to the Cathedral is alſo a moſt magnificent Structure.

In a Convent called *a Madre de Deos*, there is to be ſeen the Handkerchief of our Saviour Jeſus Chriſt, which moſt precious Relick is ſhew'd to the people every Holy *Friday* in the Afternoon.

The Streets of *Lisbon* are generally very narrow, there being very few but ſuch as have been lately Built, which are paſſable for Coaches, and I ſuppoſe it is upon this account that Chairs and Litters are ſo much uſed in this City.

The Royal Palace is Built upon the very Bank of the River. The grand Place-Royal faces this Caſtle, called by the *Portugueſes*, *Terreiro de Paſo*, where they run at the Ring, and keep their Bull-fightings.

There are in *Lisbon* ſeveral good Market-places, and other large and fine Squares; abundance of ſtately Buildings, and a great number of Fountains, which are to be ſeen all over the City, and ſerve both for an Ornament to the City, and for the conveniency of the Inhabitants.

The *Portugueſes* are very cautious in following the *French* Faſhion in their Dreſſes. The *Portugueſe* Women are very little, but well ſhap'd. Ladies of Quality appear abroad with their Faces uncovered, the reſt wear Veils, but they have a way of opening them, when they have a Mind to be ſeen.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXXIII.

My Departure from Lisbon *and return into* France.

AFter I had made the beſt Obſervations I could concerning every thing I thought worth taking notice of in *Lisbon*, I took Shipping in a Veſſel, which was bound to *Bayonne* in *France*.

We weighed Anchor from before the Caſtle of *Bethlehem* on the 22d of *July*, and the next day got out to Sea; but the Wind turning about, and it blowing very hard all the following Night, our Mizen Maſt Split, ſo that we were forced to make towards the Shoar to refit.

We came to an Anchor the next day in the Port of *Caſcais*, where the Sieur *Du Caſſo*, an Inhabitant of *Bajonne* and I went a-ſhoar, we continued there till the 28th of the ſame Month, when we took Shipping again, and got out at Sea a ſecond time.

But the Wind Steering about ſoon after we were fain to keep at a great diſtance from the Shoar; ſo we doubled the Cape of *Finiſtre* the 4th of *Auguſt*, and Sailed along the Coaſt of *Spain* till the 15th of the ſame Month, when we got ſight of our Native Shoar, and at the ſame time of a Veſſel that was making all the Sail ſhe could towards us.

We having no more than 25 Men, and 6 Guns on Board, we thought it our beſt way to change our Courſe; but whilſt we were flying from our ſuppoſed Enemy, we ſoon got ſight of another, which made us alter our Reſolution, and to purſue

our

our former courſe, which we did accordingly, but ſo near the Shoar, that we might have an opportunity of running our Veſſel on Shoar, if we ſhould be conſtrained ſo to do. Thus we Sailed all the Night, ſurrounded with terrible apprehenſions both of the danger of the Shoar and our Enemies, but by Day-light ſeeing but one of the Ships that were in purſuit of us the day before, and finding our ſelves not far off of the River of *Bayonne*, we made all the ſails we could, and happily entred it the ſame Night. Thus after 10 Years Abſence, and a Thouſand dangers and fatigues, the neceſſary conſequences of long Voyages, I had the ſatisfaction to ſet once more foot on Shoar, the 16th day of *Auguſt*, in my Native Country, *France*.

The End of the Second Part.

A TREATISE OF THE DISTEMPERS

Relating in Particular to the

Eastern Countries,

AND

Such other DISEASES as commonly happen in the VOYAGES into those PARTS, with their proper REMEDIES.

By *M. C. D. D. E. M.*

Translated from the *French.*

LONDON,

Printed for *D. Browne*, at the *Black-Swan*, without *Temple-Bar*; *A. Roper*, at the *Black-Boy*; and *T. Leigh*, at the *Peacock*, both in *Fleet-Street*, 1698.

OF THE DISTEMPERS Peculiar to the *Eaſtern-Countries*, AND THEIR REMEDIES.

CHAP. I.

Of Vomiting.

VOmiting is the firſt inconveniency Travellors are afflicted with at Sea, it is cauſed partly by the motion of the Ship, partly by the change of the Air.

Vomiting as common as it is, is ſometimes not without danger. I have ſeen ſome people of a tender Conſtitution weakned by it to that degree, that they

they were in no ſmall danger of their Life, by the great loſs of Spirits. Others I have ſeen, who for 3 or 4 Months together have not been able to ſtir out of their Beds.

To prevent in ſome meaſure the violent Vomitting at Sea, it is very convenient to take 2 or 3 proper Purges, a little before you go to Sea, eſpecially if you have not lived very regularly before. When you are at Sea, you may mitigate the violence of it, if you keep your ſelf quiet betwixt Decks, for the firſt 4 or 5 days of your Voyage, but not to abſtain from Eating and Drinking, tho' you ſhould bring it up again immediately after; for, if you Vomit with a full Stomach, you don't ſtrain ſo violently as you do when it is empty, when violent Vomitings cauſe often very dangerous *Hæmorrhagies*.

It is of great moment, to feed at firſt upon nothing but what is of very eaſie Digeſtion and good nouriſhment, to drink but little Wine, and to abſtain as much as poſſible can be from Brandy or Aqua vitæ, it having been found by Experience that ſtrong Liquors are ſo far from fortifying the Stomach upon this occaſion, that they are rather very hurtful.

CHAP.

CHAP. II.

Of the Scurvy, call'd by the French, The Land-Evil.

THE Scurvy, call'd by the *French* Mariners, the Land Evil, is the moſt dangerous and troubleſome of all thoſe Diſtempers, which are incident to thoſe that undertake great Voyages; it being not only contagious, but alſo ſcarce ever to be cur'd till you get aſhoar.

Cauſes of the Scurvy at Sea.

The general Cauſes of this Diſtemper are, the Sea Air, the Salt Proviſion, both which cauſe great alterations in the Blood; Melancholy, occaſioned by the tediouſneſs, and other Incoliveniencies of long Voyages; Thirſt, the common Companion of thoſe who are to paſs into the Eaſtern-Parts, and that commonly at ſuch a time when they ſtand moſt in need of Refreſhment. And laſt of all, the Naſtineſs of the Mariners, who ſeldom keep themſelves clean and neat.

For which reaſon it is, that the Officers, and others above the common Rank on board theſe Ships, are not ſo much ſubject to the Scurvy as the common Sea-men, becauſe they are better provided with change of Linen, and feed upon ſuch things as are of a better Digeſtion and Nouriſhment.

The firſt Symptoms of the Scurvy, appear moſt commonly in the Mouth and Gums, which ſwell, grow black, and emit a very ill Scent, ſo that you are obliged to make very deep Inciſions, and ſometimes to take away a conſiderable quantity of corrupted Fleſh and Matter, which not only looſens

the Teeth, but also often makes them fall out.

Livid Impressions and Spots.

This Distemper discovers it self also frequently by certain black Spots, which appear upon the Arms, Legs and Thighs, and last of all over the whole Body; and it is to be observed, that the broader these Spots are, and nearer the Heart, the more dangerous is the Distemper.

This Corruption of the Gums, and the breaking out into Blotches is commonly preceded, or immediately follow'd by a nauseousness in the Stomach, a Lazyness by fainting and swooning Fits, pains in the Head, Arms and Legs, and a Looseness, but seldom by any Fever, I having often observed, that the Pulse commonly appears very little declining from its natural State and Motion.

The Blood being (for Reasons above-alledged) rendred thick and terrestrious, do's not circulate freely in the lesser Vessels, which are spread in the Gums, the extremities of our Bodies, and all over our Skin; so that its motion ceasing in those parts, they are depriv'd of their usual supply of Spirits; what wonder is it if the coagulated Blood go's into a Corruption, from whence proceed those Tumors and Blotches; And as the said Corruption is augmented in proportion, and communicated to other parts, the circulation of the Blood is by degrees also obstructed in the larger Vessels; from whence proceed those violent Symptoms, but especially those frequent Swoonings, which are commonly the fore-runners of Death.

Precaution against the Scurvy.

To prevent this *Evil* so destructive to Mariners, the Officers, to whose management the Ship is committed, ought, before their Embarquement to take effectual care that their Ships be Victuall'd with good and found Provision, that the Biscuits be not mouldy, or the Victuals rainred, which is too frequently practised, to the great detriment of the whole Ships-Crew, when either the Captain dares not contradict those who have the Victualling of the Ship, or when out of covetousness he

he ſhares with others the Profits arising by this Malversation.

When they are out at Sea, the Officers belonging to the Ship ought to be very careful to have her kept very neat and clean, to cauſe her to be well ſwept, and waſh'd with Sea-Water every day, and to be ſprinkl'd and ſweetn'd two or three times a Week with good ſtrong Vinegar, which purifies the Air, and renders it more ſubtil and thin.

Each particular Perſon on board the Ship ought, as far as is poſſible, provide himſelf with the Juice of Citrons, Limons, Ros ſolis, preſerv'd and dry'd Fruits, but eſpecially with good Store of Prunes; to abſtain as much as can be, from all ſorts of Meat, which are in the leaſt tainted; from Salt-Fleſh and Fiſh, unleſs they be well freſh'd out; to feed much upon Rice, Barley and Prunes, drink Wine mix'd with Water, and not to abſtain from drinking if you be thirſty, unleſs it be in caſe of the higheſt neceſſity; to change frequently your Linen, and to waſh often your Mouths and the whole Body, to cleanſe it from all the Filth and ill Scents, which are engendred by the continual Sweats, and which hindring the inſenſible Tranſpiration, do not a little contribute towards the production of the Scurvy.

But if a body be already ſeiz'd with this pernicious Diſeaſe, which will ſoon appear by the ſwelling and blackneſs of the Gums, no time ought to be neglected to ſtop the progreſs of this Evil, which in a little time will ſpread all over the Body. If it be in a plethorick and vigorous Body, it will not be amiſs to lett a little Blood, to facilitate the circulation of the *Blood*; but this ought not to be done in great quantity, for fear of impairing the Patient's Spirits, who in this Diſtemper ſtands in need of all his ſtrength to ſupport him againſt his Enemy.

Remedies against the Scurvy.

Some days after, you may make uſe of a gentle Purge, but above all, you ought frequently to apply Clyſters, if you have conveniency to do it; but this is ſometimes not to be put in practice, by reaſon of the ſcarcity of freſh Water on board of theſe Ships.

The next thing you have to do is to mix ſome good Vinegar, or Juice of Limons or Citrons with ſome Salt, wherewith you muſt carefully waſh your Mouth, and rub your Gums till they bleed, which being nothing but the groſs and terreſtrious part of the Blood fetl'd in theſe parts, ought to be remov'd by theſe means.

If the Scurvy appears in its true colours, I mean by the black Blotches upon your Arms, Legs and Thighs, you muſt often waſh them with warm Sea-Water, and rub them ſoundly till they ſmart again. If you catch any of your Sea-Hogs, be ſure to bathe them well with their Blood, it having been found by experience that it has a ſpecifick Quality againſt this Evil, at leaſt to ſtop its progreſs, which is as much as can be expected to be done at Sea, it being impoſſible entirely to eradicate this Diſtemper, unleſs it be on ſhoar, where thoſe who have been ſeiz'd with it at Sea, are commonly Cur'd, and recover their former Health in a little time, oftentimes without any other Remedies, unleſs they be brought ſo low, before they have the good fortune to reach the Land, as to want ſtrength and ſpirits to overcome the frequent Swoonings, and other violent Symptoms, which are often occaſioned by the change of the Air.

But if inſpite of all the Remedies the Diſtemper increaſes, and the Heart begins to be infected by the malignant Vapours that are convey'd thither from the corrupted parts, you muſt have recourſe to ſuch Cordials as are commonly preſcrib'd in thoſe Caſes, and of which there is always a ſufficient proviſion made, for Ships that are to go upon ſuch long Voyages. But above all things, take heed,

heed, as ſoon as the Scurvy appears, to abſtain from any thing that is Salted, and if you have no freſh Meat and Fiſh, feed, as I ſaid before, upon Rice and Barley, and I can aſſure you, that if you follow this Rule, by being thus careful in your Diet, and to drink only a little Wine mix'd with Water; this alone, I ſay, will ſtand you in more ſtead to hinder the further progreſs of this Evil, than all the Cordials are able to do, if you don't abſtain from Salt Diet, and ſuch other Victuals as are not eaſily digeſtible and of ill Nouriſhment.

It is of great help to thoſe who are afflicted with this Diſtemper, to go on ſhoar in a hot Country, or in the Summer Seaſon, but, if you happen to come to an Anchor in a cold Climate, you muſt take care not to expoſe them to the cold Air, but to keep them up cloſe and very warm, Sweating being very beneficial, and much conducing to the Cure of this *Evil*, eſpecially if back'd by a good Diet, ſuch as are all ſorts of Meats of a kind Digeſtion and good Nouriſhment.

It is very proper, when they are upon recovery to lett them Blood, to purge, and to bathe them in luke-warm Water; but above all, not to neglect to give them Clyſters, which make up a great part of the Cure.

CHAP. III.

Of the Colicks of Madagascar.

SUch of our Ships-Crew as were used to drink Wine, and could not meet with any in the Isle *Dauphine*, used frequently to debauch themselves in Brandy and *Aqua vitæ*, which with the heat of the Climate, and the violent motion they used in travelling up and down the Isle, putting the bilious Humor into a ferment, prov'd the cause of these violent *Colicks*, which used frequently to seize upon those who were given to Drunkenness; whereas those who led a sober Life, scarce ever felt the effects of this *Evil*, or if they did, it was not with near so much violence as the rest.

Their Cause.

Symptoms.

These *Colicks* are accompanied with very violent Symptoms; they are never without a Fever, you observe a great alteration in the Pulse, and the Patient is often troubled with a stoppage of the Urine. The tormenting Pains cause frequent Convulsions and Palsies in several parts of the Body, which continue sometimes after the *Colick* is pass'd.

Cure.

To cure this *Disease*, I always order'd them to be let Blood in the Foot; next to which, I used to have some *Anodine Clysters* apply'd, and often repeated, besides *Fomentations*, and bathing the inferior part of the Body up to the Navel with lukewarm Water. But above all, you must have recourse to the *Pills* of *Laudanum*, without which the Patients will have but little rest. For, it is to be observ'd, that the cholerick Humour being setled betwixt the *Tunicks* of the *Intestines*, you must be very careful of irritating them by strong Remedies; wherefore it is most advisable to abstain

ſtain from all ſorts of Purges, even thoſe that perfect their Operation very gently, I having been convinc'd by experience, that they cannot be made uſe of without danger, as long as the pain of the *Colick* continues.

The *Negro's* in thoſe Parts, whoſe Bodies are accuſtom'd and inur'd to the heat of the Climate, and who conſequently travel with leſs fatigue and trouble; and, who having no *Aqua vitæ* of their own, but only ſuch as we uſed now and then to treat them withal, and conſequently not being in a capacity to drink it to any excels, and that but ſeldom, were ſeldom afflicted with this *Diſtemper*, or if they ſometimes were, the Cure was much eaſier with them than with the *Frenchmen*.

CHAP. IV.

Of the Venereal Diſtemper in the Iſle Dauphine.

THis Diſtemper is as common, and appears with the ſame Symptoms among the *Frenchmen* living in thoſe Parts, as among the *Negro's*, they being equally given to Debauchery. The *Europeans* commonly make uſe of their own Chirurgeons, who cure them in the ſame manner, as is uſual among us.

The *Negro's* are never ſo careful as to cure themſelves, when they ſee the fore-runners of this *Evil* (which is needleſs to be named here) to appear, they never trouble themſelves to be cur'd, till the whole maſs of Blood being infected with the malignancy of the Diſtemper, its ſymptoms appear ſo terrible, that they think it no longer time to delay the Cure.

Hercury and *Guaiacum* are unknown to them; if the *Diſtemper* have not taken too deep root, they only purge themſelves, and ſweat frequently. But if it be inveterate, they take a broad red hot Iron, which they thus apply to the bottom of their Feet, which producing an Ulcer, they let it run for thirty or forty days, keeping an exact Diet, by which means they pretend to evacuate the malignant Humour. But as theſe people are extreamly debauch'd, and conſequently ſeldom without ſome Symptoms of this Diſtemper; it is hard to be judged whether they are perfectly cur'd by this cruel Remedy or not.

How the Negro's cure the French-Pox.

CHAP. V.

Of the Diſtempers of the Indies, *and firſt of their Fevers.*

MAlignant Fevers are not frequent in the *Indies*, but the ſimple continual Fevers are much in vogue. Among the intermitting Fevers, the *Tertians* and double *Tertians* are the moſt common, and as their Cure is very difficult in thoſe Parts, ſo they prove often mortal.

Italian Phyſicians.

The *Pagan* Phyſicians, whom they call *Pandites*, are a ſort of People without Learning or any Knowledge or inſight into Anatomy. All their Skill is confin'd to a certain number of Receipts, which they have receiv'd by Tradition from their Anceſtors; theſe they apply promiſcuouſly, without making the leaſt Alteration, as often as they meet with a Patient afflicted with the ſame Diſtemper, againſt which their Receipt was intend-

ed;

ed, without making the leaſt reflection upon the different Age, Sex, Conſtitution, or Strength of their Patients. They are very timorous, and rather will let a Patient periſh than run the hazard of a Remedy, which, as they believe, not being ſufficiently approved by experience, appears doubtful to them, though they judge the Diſtemper to be mortal, or incurable without it.

Nevertheleſs it is obſervable, that by their long experience they have made ſuch Obſervations concerning certain Diſtempers peculiar to thoſe Countries, that they practiſe with better ſucceſs than the moſt learned foreign Phyſicians, who upon certain occaſions muſt follow their footſteps, if they expect to ſucceed in their Cures in this Climate.

They never allow their Patients afflicted with any kind of Fever in the *Indies*, neither Meat, neither Eggs or Broath, this would be as much as the Patient's life is worth, if they ſhould give them any of theſe things. They allow them no other Drink but fair Water, and for the reſt for their ſuſtenance, they give them a *Cange*, which is made in the following manner.

They beat about half a Pound of Rice in two or three quarts of Water, which they boil ſo long, till the Rice be well broken, which is commonly done in an hours time. Then they ſtrain it thro' a Linen-Cloth, and ſqueeze it well to draw out all the goodneſs from the Rice; of this they give a Spoonful at a time, four or five times a day to the Patient, making it always warm, and putting a little Salt into it, to make it the more ſavory. I ſhall have occaſion to tell you anon, upon what occaſion they put Pepper into this *Cange*.

The Cange of the Indians.

This *Cange* beſides that it nouriſhes well, ſerves alſo to ſquench the Thirſt; I muſt confeſs I prefer this much before our Jelly-Broaths, it coming much nearer to the Diets preſcribed us by the antient Phyſicians in theſe caſes, than what is uſed now.

now a-days in *France*, rather by the connivance than the approbation of the Phyſicians.

For, is it not very ſtrange to ſee a ſick body to take more Nouriſhment, whilſt he is ſick, than perhaps he uſed to do when he was in Health? It being beyond all queſtion, that Jelly-broath taken perhaps ſeven or eight times a day, and new-laid Eggs, which we give our Patients, contain more Nouriſhment, and produce a greater quantity of pure Chyle than a moderate quantity of Bread and Meat, which is the ordinary Food of People, when they are in good Health.

Beſides this, the *Cange* has alſo this Excellency, that it cauſes no averſion in the Patient, which is the general Inconveniency in theſe ſtrong Broths, which being taken with ſo much Repugnancy, can ſcarce be ſuppoſed to produce any good effect.

If it be a continual Fever, they allow them nothing elſe but *Cange*; but if it be a *Tertian Ague*, they allow them betwixt the Fits, to eat a little Bread and Sweet-Meats; But no kind of Meat or Eggs, unleſs it be after the Ague has entirely left them, and that there is no fear of a Relapſe.

Letting of Blood and Cupping. Letting of Blood is much uſed among the *Indians*, and that with good Succeſs; the *Pandites*, being by long Experience, convinc'd of the uſefulneſs of this Remedy, will ſometimes let Blood twenty times one after another, without the leaſt Reluctancy to be obſerv'd in the Patient, who never grumble here at what their Phyſicians do, but are exactly obſervant to their Order, much beyond what is practiſed in moſt Parts of *Europe*, where the Patients, their Friends, and the Nurſes propoſe their own Remedies, before the Phyſician's Preſcriptions.

They let blood moſt commonly in the Foot with extraordinary good Succeſs; and I have made this Obſervation, not only in the *Indies*, but alſo in all other places which I have viſited in my Travels, as well as in *France*, that there are few Diſtempers, where the letting of Blood in the Foot

proves

proves not more ſucceſsful than when done in the Arm.

The *Indians* preſcribe Cupping and Leeches in thoſe Diſtempers, where they don't think it proper to let blood.

Clyſters are alſo much in uſe among them, they are compoſed of *Senna*, *Caſſia* and *Tamarinds*, and ſo are their Purges, which have the ſame effect only by two different ways; they mix with them ſome Sirups of Simples, to wit: of Cichory, Roſes, Limons and Maidenhair.

Chymical Preparations are unknown to the *Pandites*; they are ſurpriſed when they ſee us Foreigners to produce ſuch Evacuations as we do, by the help of ſuch ſmall quantities of Phyſick.

The *Pandites*, perceiving the Urine of the Patient that is afflicted with a Fever to be white, they judge it to proceed from a cold Cauſe, without having the leaſt reſpect to the *Delirium* and other Symptoms, which are the ordinary ſigns of this Urine.

For which purpoſe they put Pepper in the *Cange*, which they apply to the Patient's Head, to warm the Brains, which, they ſay, are too cold; and for the ſame reaſon it is, that they will not let blood in ſuch a caſe, before they find the Urine to be of a high Colour.

I have made it my particular Obſervation, that of all thoſe that ever I ſaw, who were ſeiz'd with a *Delirium* before they were let blood, and whoſe Urines appear'd thus white in the beginning, very few eſcaped with life, unleſs, by good fortune they happen'd to light into the hands of ſome *European* Phyſicians, who are better acquainted with the true cauſe of this Diſtemper and its Symptoms; of which, I cannot forbear to give you an inſtance.

I liv'd at *Daman* for ſeveral Months, where, inſpite of all the *Pandites* there, who were very envious at me, I was employ'd as a Phyſician in all the beſt Families. I had ſome time before had

under

under my Cure the eldeſt Daughter of a certain Lady of the beſt Quality in that place, in which I had ſucceeded ſo well, that I receiv'd all the acknowledgment imaginable from her hands. Nevertheleſs, one of her younger Daughters being fal'n dangerouſly ill of a continual Fever with a *Deliriam*; the Lady, upon the perſwation of a certain *Pandite*, who had been a Phyſician to the Family a great while, made uſe of his Preſcriptions, without letting me know any thing of the matter; But finding her Child grow worſe and worſe, ſhe ſent to me unknown to the *Pagan* Phyſician, deſiring my advice concerning her Daughter. It was the ninth Day, when I was call'd to her, and finding her Urine of a whitiſh colour, and the Fever very high with a violent *Deliriam*, I drew from thence far different Indications to what the *Pandite* had done; and having remonſtrated to her Mother the danger of her Daughter, who was not above ſeven years of age, I order'd her to be let blood immediately. The *Indian* Phyſician happning to come in the ſame moment, maintain'd in my preſence, that the Fever proceeding from a cold Cauſe, the young Lady would infallibly die if ſhe were let blood; but I laugh'd at the weakneſs of his Argument, and my Advice prevailing with the Childs Friends, ſhe was let blood, and I took from her head the Pepper mixt with the *Cange*, of which there was near half a pound, very finely beaten upon the Childs head; I let her, in all, five or ſix times blood, after which the Fever left her, and I conſummated the Cure by giving her 2 or 3 Purgations, contrary to the expectation of the *Pagan* Phyſician, who thought her death to have been infallible.

CHAP.

CHAP. VI.

Of the Diſtemper call'd, The Indians Mordechi.

THe Diſtemper call'd by the *Indians*, *Mordechi*, is properly no more, than an Indigeſtion, very frequent among the *Indians*, whoſe Stomachs by reaſon of the violence of the Heats, and the continual Sweats, are very weak, and conſequently apt to be ſurfeited; ſo that ſometimes this Diſtemper, as ſlight as it appears at firſt ſight, is very dangerous, and kills People in a few hours time, if they are not aſſiſted with proper Remedies.

Its cauſes and Signs.

Exceſs in eating and drinking, eſpecially of ſuch things as are not of an eaſie Digeſtion, eſpecially at Night is the ordinary Cauſe of this Diſtemper. Its ſigns are, ſudden Heat, pains in the Head, want of reſt, with a Fever, *Delirium*, Vomiting and Looſeneſs; the Pulſe is ſtrong and uneven, the Urine ſometimes red, ſometimes white, but always clear; Theſe ſigns are not always apparent in one and the ſame Subject, but this Diſtemper being very acute, and making quick diſpatch, it is not adviſable to ſtay till all of them appear, but by ſome of them it is eaſie to gueſs at the reſt.

The Cure.

The firſt and chief Remedy to be apply'd to thoſe whom they imagine to be ſeiz'd with the *Mordechi* is, to burn their Feet; This they do with a red hot Iron of the thickneſs of a common Roaſting-Spit, wherewith they touch the Feet of

of the Patient croſs the Ankles, in that part where it is moſt callous, and hold it cloſe to the place, till the Patient begin to cry out, and ſignifie thereby that he begins to be ſenſible of the Pain, when it is taken away immediately; which done, they take a Slipper or ſome ſuch thing, and give two or three good Stroaks upon the place, where the Iron has toucht, which prevents the riſing of a Bliſter, without any further Application.

This manner of burning with an Iron, as terrible as it appears at firſt ſight, does not any conſiderable to the place where it is apply'd; and I have ſeen ſome walk as freely immediately after, as if they had not been touch'd with any thing. It is certain that this Remedy ſtops the violence of the *Mordechi*, and oftentimes cures all its Symptoms in an inſtant; and if it happen that the Fever continue ſome time after, it never proves dangerous, and is eaſie to be cur'd by ordinary Remedies.

It is alſo in theſe Fevers, that the *Indians* put abundance of Pepper in the *Cange*, which they give both inwardly to the Patients, and apply it outwardly to their Heads, as we have mention'd it before. And generally ſpeaking, it is only by theſe means and burning under the Feet, they cure this Diſtemper without letting Blood, which would infallibly prove mortal, if it were made uſe of in the beginning of this Diſtemper. Neither do they preſcribe any Purgations (if there be occaſion for any) till after the moſt violent Symptoms are ceaſed, and that there is no further appearance of a Fever.

I don't in the leaſt queſtion, but that abundance of People will look upon this Cure, which is perform'd by burning the Feet, as ridiculous, and not fit to be taken notice of, conſidering there ſeems to be ſo very ſlender a relation betwixt the Remedy and the Diſtemper, for which it is put in uſe. I cannot deny, but that at my firſt coming into the *Indies*, I was of the ſame opinion, till being

being convinc'd of the truth of it by experience, I have ſince that time put it in practice as well upon my ſelf, as a great many others, never without good ſucceſs, when all other Remedies, which I had apply'd to ſome, in hopes to remove the cauſe of this Diſtemper have proved ineffectual.

CHAP. VII.

Of the Bloody-Flux.

DYſenteries of all kinds are contagious, not eaſie to be cur'd, dangerous, and very often mortal, not only in the *Indies*, but more frequently on Ship-board.

The *Indians* are no leſs ſubject to this Diſtemper than the *Europeans*; but the latter are not ſo eaſie to be cur'd as the firſt, by reaſon of their Debaucheries in Wine and *Aquâ vitæ*, which is not ſo common among the Eaſtern Nations.

If the Dyſentery has a Fever for its Companion (which indeed it is ſeldom without) the *Pandites* give to the Patients of their *Cange*, and ſome Rice very thick boil'd, but without Salt; this they mix with an equal quantity of curded ſowre Milk, which they praiſe as the moſt ſovereign Remedy in the Univerſe againſt this Diſtemper; But I muſt confeſs that I never ſaw it made uſe of, but it prov'd fatal; they let blood in this Diſtemper and repeat it frequently; But they don't make uſe of any Purgations, nay not ſo much as of any Anodyne Clyſters, which they ſay, would encreaſe the Evil, but in lieu of them they make uſe of Aſtringents; which as they ſometimes ſtop the *Flux*, without removing the Cauſe; ſo the Patients by the violence of the Torments, are put under

under moſt intolerable Inquietudes, reſting neither day nor night; To obviate this, they give them *Opium* very plentifully, and that without the leaſt Preparation, ſometimes ten Grains for one Doſe.

It can't be deny'd but that the *Indians*, being accuſtomed to the uſe of *Opium*, they can bear a much greater Quantity than the *Europeans*; nevertheleſs I can teſtifie it, I know very few that have been cur'd by their *Opium*, as little as by their other Remedies they make uſe of in this caſe.

But if this method commonly proves pernicious to the *Indians*, it was certainly fatal to ſuch *Europeans* as truſted themſelves to the management of theſe *Pagan* Phyſicians; and I do protest to you, that I never ſaw any *European* who was afflicted with the Dyſentery, but what died under their Hands.

I am apt to believe, that thoſe who rightly underſtand the pernicious quality of *Opium*, will give credit to what I ſay; and it was Chiefly upon this account that I could never be prevail'd upon to follow the Method of theſe *Pagan* Phyſicians in this caſe; I was rather contented that they ſhould call in thoſe *Pandites*, and take their Remedies from their own hands, without my Approbation.

Thus it happn'd to a certain religious Perſon, who during my ſtay on the Coaſt of *Malabar*, being taken dangerouſly ill of a Dyſentery with a Fever, and finding that the Remedies which I had preſcrib'd did not produce the deſir'd effect, he asked my conſent to call in a *Pandite*, which being done accordingly, he preſcribed the good Father five or ſix Doſes of *Opium*, mixt with Oil and *Jagre*, or *Suchar* of the *Coco's*, by which means he ſent the Patient to the other World.

It was no ſmall diſſatisfaction to me, to find, that all the Remedies I apply'd in this caſe, did not anſwer the deſir'd Effect, which raiſed in me an extraordinary deſire, of finding out ſuch a method, as might effectually anſwer my expectation.

I

I had obſerved among the *Portugueſes*, that they preſcribed only *Cange*, Rice, Bread, and Chalybeat-water in the *Bloody-Flux*, and that, after ſome gentle Purgations, they made uſe of *Aſtringent Medicines*, entirely rejecting the uſe of the Cards and of *Opium* of the *Pandites*. This Method I muſt confeſs, as it appears more reaſonable, ſo I thought it muſt be more ſecure than that uſed by the *Indians*.

But this not giving me all the Satisfaction I could wiſh for in this caſe, I got at laſt, by good fortune, acquainted with a certain Perſon, who having liv'd for many years together in the *Indies*, taught me a certain Preparation, which is as eaſily taken as prepared, by the help of which, and certain Rules to be obſerved in the Management of the Diet, I have cur'd a great many Perſons in the *Indies*, on Ship-board, and in *France*, after my return from the *Indies*.

It is not to be deny'd, but that the *Flux* may proceed from different Cauſes, and that therefore there ought to be a ſuitable Change to be obſerv'd, both in relation to the Remedy and Diet, but this being no difficult task for a Phyſician, who underſtands the true nature and cauſe of a Diſtemper; I am well aſſur'd, that, provided, the Patient be not too far gone, it never fails to cure any Dyſentery of what nature ſoever.

CHAP. VIII.

Of the Diſtemper'd Perſons, call'd by the Portugeſes, Eſalfados.

YOU meet frequently in the *Indies*, with a ſort of ſick People, call'd by the *Portugeſes*, *Eſalfados*; they are ſuch as have waſted all their natural Strength and Vigour, by the acceſſes of Debauchery with Women; which frequently happens in a Climate, whereby the continual Sweats, occaſioned by the exceſſive heats, there is a conſtant Diſſipation of our Spirits; which is evident in the *Indians*, whoſe Bodies being accuſtomed to the Climate, are ſeldom ſubject to this Diſtemper, tho' it muſt be alſo confeſs'd that they are much more moderate in this point than the *Portugeſes*.

The cauſe of this Diſtemper is, what I have alledged juſt now; Its ſigns are, great Droughts, Heats, Inquietudes, a continual Fever, with a nauſeous ſmell in the Stomach; The Pulſe beats uneven, ſometimes very high, and by and by ſo low as to be ſcarce diſcernable; Their Urine is red but clear.

This being a common Diſtemper in thoſe parts, which if treated like other Fevers, would doubtleſs prove fatal. A Phyſician therefore when call'd to a Patient, ought to act with a great deal of circumſpection, for fear of committing a miſtake, not to be repair'd afterwards, by all his Skill; For which reaſon he ought very ſtrictly to examine his Patient concerning his former courſe of Life, eſpecially if it be a young body, who perhaps is unwilling to diſcover his Faults in the preſence

fence of his Friends, or Parents. For this Fever, without duly pondering all the circumſtances, may deceive the moſt expert Phyſician; I having known Examples of thoſe that died of this Diſtemper, becauſe they were but once let blood.

The chief Indication of the whole Cure conſiſts in reſtoring the decayed ſtrength and ſpirits of the Patient, which is beſt to be done by giving him Meats of an eaſie Digeſtion, and of good Nouriſhment; as good Jelly Broths, New-laid Eggs, and other Meats prepared with all ſorts of good Gravies. Let them drink good Wine, mix'd leſs or more with Water, according as they were uſed to drink it, when they were in health; but let them by no means drink common Water or Barley Water, for fear that the abovementioned Diet ſhould augment the Fever, it being ſo far from it, that it will certainly remove it.

CHAP. IX.

Of the Small-Pox.

IN the *Indies* they know no other Plague or Infectious Diſtemper beſides the *Small-Pox*; they are as contagious there as in *Europe*, and tho' one might ſuppoſe them to be leſs dangerous in a Climate, where the Pores of our Bodies being always open, conſequently facilitate the Expulſion of the venomous Matter, they make worſe havock here than in *Europe*, by the unskilfulneſs of the *Pandites*, who being ignorant of the true way of aſſiſting Nature in her efforts by proper Remedies, let her be oppreſs'd by the weight of the Diſtemper.

These Pagan Physicians used to be extreamly scandaliz'd when they saw us let blood and order Clysters before the eruption of the *Small-Pox*; and tho' they found the success for the most part answerable to the intention, for which they were put in practise, yet they could not overcome their own obstinacy so far as to follow our footsteps.

The *Malabars* use those infected with this Distemper more cruelly than any others of the Eastern-Nations. For they are not contented to let them lie alone without giving them the least attendance or any other manner of assistance, for fear of an infection; but they won't even endure them in their Houses, but expose them at a good distance from their dwelling-places, under some Tree or another. All the care they take of them, is to bring them every day some *Cange*, which they leave near them, without taking the least Care whether they take it or not; For they can't be perswaded to touch any body that is afflicted with the *Small-Pox*, for fear of catching them, till they are fully restor'd to Health, which is the reason (as it is easie to be judged) that they prove so fatal among them.

CHAP. X.

Of the Bitings of the Adders.

AMong the several kinds of Adders, which are to be found in the *Indies*, some are of so pernicious a nature, that, whenever they infect any Person, he dies in an instant, without the least hope of relief. Of this kind are the green ones, of which I have spoke before, when I treated of the Coast of *Malabar*. The Poyson which issues from

from the reſt, being not altogether of ſo quick an operation, give one ſometimes leiſure to obviate the Evil by proper Antidotes.

They make uſe in the *Indies*, of a certain Stone, which they ſay, is found in the Heads of ſome Adders, and for that reaſon is call'd by the *Portugeſes*, *Pedra de Cobre*, or Adders Stone. This they apply to the place where the Adder has fixed her Poyſon, where the Stone faſtens it ſelf, without any other help, and having ſuck'd in as much of the Poyſon, as it is able to contain, it falls off; Then they put it in Milk, where having diſcharg'd the Poyſon it had attracted before, it is apply'd afreſh in the ſame manner, as before, till ſuch time that it will not faſten no longer, which is an evident ſign, that the Poyſon is removed, and the Danger paſt. The Adder-ſtone.

It is obſervable, that when this Stone is put in Milk to diſcharge the Poyſon, the Milk appears as if Excrements had been put into it, and of ſeveral Colours. I have been frequently an eye-witneſs of the ſtupendious effects of this Stone; but the worſt is, that it is a great Rarity to meet with a good one, there being abundance of Counterfeit ones, who have not the ſame Vertue.

If it therefore happen that any one be bitten by an Adder, and you have not any of theſe true Stone, at hand, the beſt way is to have that part where the Wound is, ſcarified, and by the help of Cups to draw as much Blood from thence as you can; afterwards apply to the place ſuch Remedies, as have a peculiar Vertue to attract Poyſon, from the Center of the Body to its Circumference. For which purpoſe it is convenient, to keep the Wound open for a conſiderable time, to uſe juice of Citrons or Limons, in every thing you eat, drink Wine, and take inwardly the true Powder of Vipers, provided it may be had unadulterated. Theſe are, in my Opinion, the moſt proper Antidotes to be made uſe of, upon ſuch an occaſion.

The Poyſon of theſe pernicious Creatures being ſo volatile, and of ſo ſubtil a nature, as to be ſoon conveyed to the Heart, many times before it is poſſible to apply proper Antidotes, a great many die miſerably for want of preſent Conveniency to obviate the Evil, before it ſeizes their Vitals.

It is upon this ſcore, that we have ſeen ſome of the *Indians*, who were ſenſible of their preſent danger on ſuch an occaſion, cut off themſelves immediately that Member which they knew to be infected by the Poyſon. Of this I remember an inſtance in a certain *Naher*, during my ſtay at *Tilcery*.

This Gentleman being a little overcome by the *Tary* or Palm-tree Wine, found one of theſe ſmall green Adders, (the moſt pernicious kind of all) which he took by the Tail, and play'd with her ſo long, till ſhe found means to bite him in the Finger. The *Naher*, notwithſtanding he was in drink, being ſenſible of the preſent danger of looſing his Life, kill'd the Adder, and in an inſtant cut off his Finger.

CHAP. [illegible].

Of the Diſtemper, call'd by the Portugeſes, Bicho.

THE Word *Bicho*, ſignifies in the *Portugeſe* Language as much as an Earth-worm, or a ſmall Creature; beſides which the *Portugueſes* uſe it for three ſeveral ſorts of Diſtempers, peculiar to the Inhabitants of the Coaſt of *Braſil*.

The firſt is occaſioned by a certain kind of a Worm, long and pretty thick, which being engendred in the Legs, cauſes moſt cruel Pains, af-

ter

afterwards very ſordid Ulcers, and laſt of all, an incurable Gangrene, if you don't prevent it in time; by opening the Skin where it lies, from whence you may draw out the Worm by winding of it gradually round a large Needle or ſmall Sticks, but very gently, for fear of tearing the Worm in pieces, in which caſe you muſt make a large Inciſion, to take out the remaining part; The Worm being remov'd, you may apply common Detergents to the Ulcer, and afterwards Cicatriſe it, after the ordinary way.

The *Bicho* of the ſecond kind is a Worm, but ſo ſmall, as it is impoſſible to be ſeen by the moſt clear-ſighted. They are in great quantities in ruin'd Houſes, as well as new Buildings, and among Excrements and Duſt.

They enter inſenſibly thro' the Pores of the Skin, eſpecially in the Feet, inſinuate themſelves betwixt the Fleſh and Skin, and will ſometimes ſettle under the Nails. The *Negro's* and *Braſilians*, who go bare-footed, are often troubled with them, and the *Europeans*, tho' they commonly wear Shoo's and Stockins, are not always free from this Miſchance. Theſe ſmall Worms, don't cauſe any immediate Pain; on the contrary, it is a great while before you are ſenſible of them, unleſs you carefully look upon your feet every day. But they ſoon increaſe in your Skin, and in fourteen or fifteen days time, grow as big as a Pea, and do eaſily diſcover themſelves by their black Colour. The ſafeſt way is, to take them out as ſoon as you are ſenſible of them; for the longer they remain in the Skin, the more difficult they are to be taken out; and, if they are there long enough, they will cauſe a Corruption, which produces ſuch malignant Ulcers, that I have ſeen oftentimes *Negro's*, to have the Fleſh of their Feet corrupted in ſo miſerable a manner, that the Bones appear'd.

It is next to an impoſſibility to avoi[d] theſe Worms: The only way is

let them settle long in the *Skin*; for if they be taken in time, they are not attended with any considerable ill consequences. If they have caused any Corruption or Ulcers, they may be cur'd after the common way, after you have taken out the Worms, or have kill'd them with Tobacco-powder. Besides this, the *Portugeses*, living on the Coast of *Brasil*, are pester'd with another Distemper, which they call *Bicho*; This is an Inflammation in the Fundamental, which as it is very common, so it is no less dangerous in this Country; Heat-aches and Burning-heats in the affected part, being the constant companions of these Inflammations, which are often not without a Fever; and if neglected, produce in a few days time very malignant Ulcers, from whence this Distemper has gotten the name *Bicho*.

Such as keep these parts clean by washing them often with fair Water only, are less subject to this Evil, than such as do otherwise. As soon as they find your self siez'd by this Distemper, bath it oftentimes a day with a Decoction made of Limons, and mix with it a little Salt. You may also put with good success Slices of Limons within your Fundament, which often cures the Distemper without any more ado, if you take it in the beginning. But if it be already gone into a Corruption, they used to dilate some Gun-powder with a sufficient quantity of Rose or Plantain Water, in which Liniment they dip some Linen-Rags, which they put in the Fundament, not neglecting to bath it before with the Decoction of Limons. Special care is to be taken, that if a Fever appear in this case, not to let blood, it having been found by Experience, that it has always prov'd prejudicial. It is much more safe to keep [illegible]stant to Anodyne and Detersive Clysters, [illegible]ing as the Corruption or Inflammation is more [illegible] and to conclude the whole Cure with a

[illegible]N I S.

00045826

Digitized with financial assistance from the
Government of Maharashtra
on 18 July, 2018